



Technical report for the 2<sup>nd</sup> cohort of the Longitudinal Study of Young People in England (LSYPE2): Waves Two and Three (2014 and 2015)

# Contents

Contents.....	1
1. Introduction.....	4
2. Questionnaire Development.....	5
2.1. Cognitive Testing	5
2.1.1. Wave Two	5
2.1.2. Wave Three	6
2.2. Pilot	6
2.2.1. Wave Two	6
2.2.2. Wave Three	7
2.3. Questionnaire Content	7
2.3.1. Wave Two	7
2.3.2. Wave Three	9
3. Sample.....	11
4. Fieldwork procedures.....	12
4.1. Main stage fieldwork	12
4.2. Briefing of interviewers	12
4.3. Interview length	12
4.4. Advance documents	13
4.4.1. Keep In Touch Leaflet	13
4.4.2. Main stage advance letters	13
4.5. Interviewing procedures	13
4.5.1. Parental consent	13
4.5.2. Language difficulties	14
4.5.3. Conducting the interview	14
4.5.4. Supported administration	14
4.5.5. Incentive	14
4.5.6. Change of address cards	14
4.5.7. National Pupil Database (NPD) Linkage	15
5. Fieldwork Response.....	16
5.1. Wave Two	16
5.1.1. Completed sections	16
5.2. Wave Three	17

5.2.1.	Completed sections	18
6.	Data.....	19
6.1.	Coding	19
6.1.1.	Coding 'other - specify' and open ended questions	19
6.1.2.	Coding of occupation	19
6.2.	Data	19
6.2.1.	Data cleaning and editing	19
7.	Weighting.....	20
7.1.	Wave Two	20
7.1.1.	Calculation of the weights	20
7.1.2.	Estimating the probability of response to Wave two	20
7.1.3.	Assessing the robustness of the model	22
7.1.4.	Design effect and weighted distributions of key demographics	22
7.2.	Wave three	23
7.2.1.	Calculation of the weights	24
7.2.2.	Estimating the probability of response to Wave three	24
7.2.3.	Assessing the robustness of the model	25
7.2.4.	Design effect and weighted distributions of key demographics	26
Appendix A – Glossary.....		28
Appendix B – Predictive models of response probability used for calculating weighting.....		1
Appendix C – Wave 2 questionnaires.....		6
C.1 Household Grid questionnaire.....		6
C.2 Main parent questionnaire.....		22
C.3 Individual parent questionnaire.....		57
C.4 History respondent questionnaire.....		85
C.5 Young person questionnaire.....		92
Appendix D – Wave 3 questionnaires.....		172
D.1 Household grid questionnaire.....		172
D.2 Main parent questionnaire.....		189
D.4 Young person questionnaire.....		230
Appendix E: Show cards.....		301
E.1 Wave 2 show cards.....		301
Appendix F: Advance letters.....		79
F.1 Wave 2 advance letters.....		79
F.1.1 Advance letter for main parent.....		79
F.1.2 Advance letter for young person.....		81
F.2 Wave 3 advance letters.....		82
F.2.1 Advance letter for main parent.....		82

F.2.2 Advance letter for young person .....	83
Appendix G: Advance leaflets .....	84
G.1 Wave 2 advance leaflets .....	84
G.1.1 Advance leaflet for main parent .....	84
G.1.2 Advance leaflet for young person .....	85
G.2 Wave 3 advance leaflets .....	86
G.2.1 Advance leaflet for main parent .....	86
G.2.2 Advance leaflet for young person .....	87
Appendix H: Change of address card used for both waves 2 and 3.....	88

# 1. Introduction

The Department for Education (DfE) commissioned the second Longitudinal Study of Young People in England (LSYPE2) at the beginning of 2013. This report covers the second and third waves of the study. Wave two was conducted in 2014 when the young people involved were age 14/15, and wave three in 2015, when they were aged 15/16.

Face-to-face interviews with both young people and one of their parents were conducted. Fieldwork and data processing for both waves was carried out jointly by Kantar Public (formerly TNS BMRB) and GfK.

Further information about the purpose of and background to the study can be found in the wave one technical report<sup>1</sup>.

---

<sup>1</sup> [http://doc.ukdataservice.ac.uk/doc/7810/mrdoc/pdf/lsype\\_wave\\_1\\_technical\\_report.pdf](http://doc.ukdataservice.ac.uk/doc/7810/mrdoc/pdf/lsype_wave_1_technical_report.pdf)

## 2. Questionnaire Development

This section outlines the development work that was carried out prior to the start of main stage fieldwork at waves two and three. Prior to the first wave of LSYPE2 fieldwork, an expert advisory group was formed consisting of a number of experts from a variety of sectors, with both methodological and policy expertise. The advisory group was consulted again during the questionnaire development stage at both waves two and three. Reports from the pilot and cognitive testing for both waves two and three are available from the Department for Education upon request.

### 2.1. Cognitive Testing

#### 2.1.1. Wave Two

The wave two questionnaire included core questions taken from LSYPE1, questions taken from the first wave of LSYPE2, as well as new items designed for the second wave of LSYPE2. When questions were taken from wave one or from LSYPE1, wherever possible they were kept the same to ensure comparability, unless significant problems were found during testing.

Cognitive testing was used not only to test these newly developed questions, but also to ensure that the questions which had been taken from the original LSYPE were still relevant to, and understood by, a new generation of respondents almost a decade later.

Interviews were conducted face-to-face by Kantar Public, and took place in three different locations: South London; West London; and Manchester. In total, 36 cognitive interviews were carried out – 18 with young people, and 18 with their parents. Recruitment for these interviews was conducted by Kantar Public's specialist qualitative recruiters. All of the young people interviewed were in Year 10 at school, and studying towards their GCSEs. Loose quotas were placed on gender, ethnicity, social grade and school, to ensure that we spoke to respondents with different backgrounds. The final breakdown is below:

<b>Characteristic</b>	<b>Number of interviews</b>	
<b>YP gender</b>	Male	9
	Female	9
<b>YP ethnicity</b>	White	11
	Black	4
	Asian	3
<b>YP social class</b>	ABC1 <sup>2</sup>	11
	C2DE	7
<b>YP school</b>	The 18 young people came from 17 different schools	

Interviews with young people and their parents lasted roughly half an hour each and took place after school hours, during late afternoons and evenings. Respondents were offered a £40 incentive, in the form of two Love2Shop vouchers (£15 for the young person, and £25 for the parent), as a thanks for their time.

As a result of the cognitive testing some of the newly designed questions and some of those taken from LSYPE1 were revised or removed from the questionnaire.

<sup>2</sup> A system of social grade classification based on occupation developed by the National Readership Survey <http://www.nrs.co.uk/nrs-print/lifestyle-and-classification-data/social-grade/>. Broadly speaking ABC1 denotes middle class and C2DE working class.

## 2.1.2. Wave Three

As at wave two, the wave three questionnaire consisted of questions taken from LSYPE1, previous waves of LSYPE2 and also included some new questions. Cognitive testing was undertaken again at wave three for the same purpose.

At wave three, interviews were conducted face-to-face by Kantar Public with young people in Year 11 at their school. In total, 32 cognitive interviews were conducted in three different schools in different locations: South London; West London; and Leicester. At each school, young people from a range of different backgrounds were interviewed, all of whom were in Year 11 and studying towards their GCSEs. Interviews lasted between twenty and thirty minutes.

Questions were revised or removed from the wave three questionnaire as a result of the findings from the cognitive testing.

## 2.2. Pilot

### 2.2.1. Wave Two

Following cognitive testing, a full pilot was conducted, using the same design approach as would be implemented at the main stage.

The main purpose of the pilot was threefold: to test the questionnaire in field; to test the fieldwork procedures, including practices for making contact and gaining cooperation; and to test the average length of the questionnaire.

The sample for the wave two pilot consisted of those that had been interviewed at the wave one pilot (where at least the main parent had been interviewed), and had not subsequently refused to be re-contacted – 117 households were issued in total.

All interviewers for the wave two pilot had also worked on the LSYPE2 wave one pilot. Ahead of starting fieldwork, they received a video briefing filmed by researchers, which acted as a reminder of the background to the study and gave an overview of their task for wave two, as well as covering contact procedures and the wave two questionnaire. Interviewers also dialled into a teleconference call led by researchers at Kantar Public, which gave them the opportunity to ask for any clarification they required.

In total, 102 pilot interviews were conducted between the 28<sup>th</sup> November 2013 and 30<sup>th</sup> January 2014. Of these, 100 were full interviews with both the young person and the main parent. Two interviews were partial households, where only the young person or the main parent was interviewed.

Researchers accompanied interviewers in the field to observe interviews being conducted, observing six interviews – three young person interviews and three main parent interviews. In addition to this, interviewers were provided with feedback forms which they were required to complete during their assignments, and they also attended a debrief session with Kantar Public researchers to feed back any observations from the pilot.

The overall interview length at the pilot was 62 minutes, against a target of 55 minutes, however some details were not fed forward from wave one at the pilot which added to the interview length, therefore no cuts were made. A summary pilot report was provided to the Department for Education following the pilot and revisions to the questionnaire were made based on interviewer comments and observations from the pilot.

## 2.2.2. Wave Three

As at wave two, a pilot was conducted at wave three following cognitive testing. The process was very similar with all interviewers having worked on previous waves of the LSYPE2 pilot. Again, before fieldwork, interviewers received a video briefing and dialled into a teleconference call. Researchers from Kantar Public also accompanied interviewers at various points throughout the pilot, and observed both main parent and young person interviews.

The wave three pilot took place between 20<sup>th</sup> November 2014 and the end of January 2015, and a total of 90 interviews were achieved. Of these, 86 were full interviews with both the young person and main parent, and 4 were partial, where just the young person or main parent took part.

The overall interview length at the pilot was 63 minutes, against a target of 50 minutes, meaning a considerable amount of the questionnaire was cut in order to reduce the length for the main stage. Once again, a summary pilot report was provided to the Department for Education, and cuts and revisions to the questionnaire made.

## 2.3. Questionnaire Content

### 2.3.1. Wave Two

At wave two, there were five main components of the questionnaire:

- the household grid
- the main parent interview
- the individual parent interview,
- the history of the young person interview and
- the young person interview;

There were two main respondents per household: the main parent, and young person.

Within both the young person and main parent Computer Assisted Personal Interview (CAPI) modules there was also a self-completion module where the interviewee entered his or her answers directly into the computer without going through the interviewer (Computer Assisted Self Interviewing, CASI).

The final questionnaire modules covered the following topic areas and had the following broad structure:

#### ***Household Grid***

This section was always completed first at every household by a parent or guardian who lived with the sampled young person. It collected the following information:

- Household members, relationships and characteristics (information collected at wave one was fed-forward into the wave two survey, and respondents asked to confirm whether this was still correct, or provide any updates as appropriate)
- Establishing who the main parent was

#### ***Main Parent***

At the end of the Household Grid respondents were asked to nominate one parent (if there were two present in the household) as the main parent, who would complete the main parent interview. This was the person who was considered to have the most involvement with the young person's education, and could be different to the parent nominated at wave



one. If a second parent was present during the main parent interview, then the main parent interview could be conducted jointly with both parents. The Main Parent interview covered the topics below:

- The young person's school history
- Involvement in the young person's education
- Extra-curricular classes
- Expectations and aspirations for the future
- CASI - Relationship with the young person
- CASI - Reasons for the young person not living with their natural parents (if they do not live with their natural parents)
- CASI - Risk factors - school absences, suspensions, expulsions, truancy, bullying, contact with the police
- CASI - Relationship history (if the main parent is a natural parent and this section was not asked at wave one)
- National Pupil Database (NPD) linkage
- Future contact details

### ***Individual Parent***

The Individual Parent module was asked of the main parent and collected information specific to the parent interviewed, as well as about the second parent if they were living with the young person. The questions asking about the second parent in the individual parent interview could be asked directly to the second parent if they were present.

This included:

- Main parent employment/activity history (if this parent completed an individual parent questionnaire at wave one, since last interview, if not, then since they started living with the young person)
- Main parent employment and earnings
- Main parent qualifications (if this parent did not complete an individual parent questionnaire at wave one)
- Second parent employment/activity history
- Income and benefits
- Health and demographics

### ***History***

This section was asked of the main parent if this was not asked at wave one. It included questions on the topics below:

- Birth and health of the young person
- History of living with the young person

### ***Young person***

This section was answered by the sampled young person and covered the following topics:

- Demographics
- Subjects being studied and qualifications they are leading to
- Reasons for Year 10 subject choices
- ICT
- Study support
- Future plans and advice
- Knowledge and intentions towards apprenticeships
- CASI - Attitudes to school
- CASI – Homework
- CASI – Household responsibilities
- CASI- Risk factors- truancy, bullying, smoking, drugs, criminal behaviour, gangs
- CASI – General health
- Employment
- Use of leisure time
- National Pupil Database (NPD) linkage

Data collected about the young person or their parent at wave one was used to feed in to the questionnaire at wave two to control routing and or question wording.

## 2.3.2. Wave Three

At wave three, the number of main components of the questionnaire was reduced to four: the household grid, the main parent interview, the individual parent interview, and the young person interview. The history of the young person interview was removed for wave three. Once again, there were a maximum of two respondents per household: the main parent, and young person. However, like at wave two, if the second parent was present during the main parent interview, then the main parent interview could be conducted jointly with both parents. Similarly, the questions asking about the second parent in the individual parent interview could be asked directly to the second parent if they were present.

Additionally, in some cases, the young person may have moved out to live independently – in these cases, where the young person no longer lived with a parent or guardian, the household grid was conducted with the young person, and no main parent or individual parent questionnaire was conducted.

Again, within both the young person and main parent Computer Assisted Personal Interview (CAPI) modules there was also a self-completion module where the interviewee entered his or her answers directly into the computer without going through the interviewer (Computer Assisted Self Interviewing, CASI).

The final questionnaire modules covered the following topic areas and had a very similar structure to wave two:

### ***Household Grid***

Like at wave two, this section was always completed first at every household by a parent or guardian who lived with the sampled young person. It collected the following information:

- Household members, relationships and characteristics (information collected or confirmed at wave two was fed-forward into the wave two survey, and respondents asked to confirm whether this was still correct, or provide any updates as appropriate)
- Establishing the main parent

### ***Main Parent***

As at wave two, the main parent was nominated at the end of the household grid, and was the person who was considered to have the most involvement with the young person's education. This could be a different person to the parent nominated at previous waves. The Main Parent interview covered the topics below:

- Attitudes to the young person's school and involvement in their education
- Extra-curricular classes
- Expectations and aspirations for the future
- Family activities
- CASI - Relationship with the young person
- CASI – Reasons for the young person not living with their natural parents (if they do not live with their natural parents)
- CASI - Risk factors - school absences, suspensions, expulsions, truancy, bullying, contact with the police
- National Pupil Database (NPD) linkage
- Future contact details

### ***Individual Parent***

The Individual Parent module was asked of one parent and collected information specific to the parent interviewed, as well as about the second parent if they were living with the young person. This included:

- Main parent current economic activity
- Second parent current economic activity
- Income and benefits

***Young person***

This section was answered by the sampled young person and covered the following topics:

- Demographics
- Current activities
- ICT
- Study support
- Future plans and advice
- CASI - Attitudes to school
- CASI – Household responsibilities
- CASI- Risk factors- truancy, bullying, smoking, drugs, criminal behaviour, gangs
- CASI – Wellbeing
- Use of leisure time
- National Pupil Database (NPD) linkage
- Future contact details

Data collected about the young person or their parent at wave two was used to feed in to the questionnaire at wave three to control routing and or question wording.

The full questionnaires for waves two and three and show cards used at both waves can be found in the appendices.

## 3. Sample

The sample for LSYPE2 was drawn at wave one. At that time, the target survey population was individuals, normally resident in England, attending Year 9 between 1<sup>st</sup> September 2012 and 31<sup>st</sup> August 2013, and turning 14 within that period. Further information about the sampling approach used at wave one can be found in the wave one technical report<sup>3</sup>.

The aim was to follow those selected at wave one through to wave seven. We hope to follow at least 5,800 respondents through to the end of the study.

The sample from wave two consisted of those that had completed an interview at wave one, either a full interview with all of the household, or a partial interview (at a minimum one interview with a parent or the young person was completed) and had not refused recontact or subsequently opted out.

Likewise, at wave three, the sample consisted of those that had completed either the main parent or young person interview at wave two, or both, and had not refused recontact or subsequently opted out. The starting sample for wave two was 13,040 and for wave three it was 11,123.

---

<sup>3</sup> [http://doc.ukdataservice.ac.uk/doc/7810/mrdoc/pdf/lstype\\_wave\\_1\\_technical\\_report.pdf](http://doc.ukdataservice.ac.uk/doc/7810/mrdoc/pdf/lstype_wave_1_technical_report.pdf)

## 4. Fieldwork procedures

### 4.1. Main stage fieldwork

At both waves two and three, fieldwork was carried out in the respondents' home by interviewers from Kantar Public and GfK (who run fieldwork for LSYPE2 in consortium).

Fieldwork for wave two was conducted between 4<sup>th</sup> April and 19<sup>th</sup> September 2014.

At wave three, fieldwork began on 27<sup>th</sup> March 2015 and finished on 9<sup>th</sup> September 2015.

### 4.2. Briefing of interviewers

Across both waves, both consortium companies carried out fieldwork. All interviewers were trained by their respective company. Briefings at waves two and three were conducted in a similar format. Where interviewers had worked on LSYPE2 previously, they received a video briefing (this was the same across both companies), and dialled into a teleconference call for each wave. The video briefing served as a reminder of the background to the study, and gave interviewers an overview of their tasks for the wave, whilst the teleconference allowed interviewers to ask any questions they had. A master teleconference was conducted at each wave, with researchers from both companies in attendance to ensure standardised interviewer briefings.

Where interviewers had not previously worked on LSYPE2, they received a full-day face-to-face briefing, similar to that given to all interviewers at wave one. In addition at wave two a proportion of interviewers received a half day face-to-face refresher briefing wherever this was practical to arrange to coincide with other project briefings.

### 4.3. Interview length

The average household interview length for wave two was 52 minutes. At wave three, this was 54 minutes. Table 4.1 below shows the average length of each of the component interviews within the household at each wave.

Table 4.1: Average length of component interviews

Interview	Wave two length (minutes)	Wave three length (minutes)
Household grid	3	4
Main Parent	15	15
Young person	34	35
<b>Total</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>54</b>

## 4.4. Advance documents

### 4.4.1. Keep In Touch Leaflet

A few months before the young person and their parents/guardians were contacted about taking part in the next stage of the study, they received a colour leaflet detailing some of the findings so far from the study, alongside a cover letter. The aim of this was to act as an engagement tool, and remind families of the study, as well as to prompt them to update their contact details if they had changed since the previous wave.

For wave two this was sent out in February 2014, and for wave three in February 2015.

### 4.4.2. Main stage advance letters

The sampled young person and their parents/guardians were sent the following documents ahead of an interviewer approaching them to take part in each subsequent wave of the study:

1. **An advance letter to the young person's parent/guardian from the Department for Education (DfE).** This reminded parents of the survey, explained why we would like to hear from them again, and informed them that an interviewer would be calling. It also informed them that their son/daughter would be receiving a £10 gift voucher as a thank you enclosed in their advance letter.
2. **An advance letter to the young person from the Department for Education.** This reminded them about the survey, explained why we would like to hear from them again, and that an interviewer would be visiting to speak to them again soon.
3. **A colour information leaflet for the parent,** enclosed with their letter. This gave more detail about the study and provided contact details for both the DfE and respective research agency that would be getting in touch with them, should they wish to contact them.
4. **A colour information leaflet for the sampled young person,** enclosed with their letter, containing additional information.
5. **A £10 Love2Shop gift voucher for the young person, as an unconditional incentive,** enclosed with the young person's advance letter.

Copies of the advance letters and leaflets and Keep in Touch materials for both waves two and three can be found in the accompanying documents to this technical report.

## 4.5. Interviewing procedures

### 4.5.1. Parental consent

As the young people were aged 14 or 15 at wave two, and 15 or 16 at wave three, consent was received in all cases from a parent or guardian prior to interview.

The only exception to this was at wave three, where the young person could have moved out of the family home at the age of 16. If the young person was no longer living with a parent or guardian, then parental consent was not requested, but the young person could consent for themselves.

## 4.5.2. Language difficulties

From wave one, we knew that there would likely be some cases where language difficulties were encountered, especially on initial calls. However, this was expected to be less of an issue at waves two and three, as interviews had already been conducted with the families. Interviewers were briefed to first try to find another adult member of the household, or close relative or friend living nearby, to act as a translator. The named young person was not allowed to be used as a translator for their parents. In cases where a translator was not available all interviewers had a doorstep language translation card to use. The card displayed the following paragraph in Punjabi, Urdu, Bengali and Gujarati:

*I am conducting a research study about young people and education for the Government Department for Education. Your child has been chosen at random to take part. Is there anyone in the household who can speak English? If so, please could I speak to them now, or could you let me know when they will be available?*

*If not, that's not a problem, I will ask for another interviewer who can speak this language to call here in the next few weeks. This person will tell you more about the study.*

If the respondent recognised one of the four languages on the show card then interviewers contacted head office to arrange for an interviewer who spoke that language to conduct the interview wherever possible.

## 4.5.3. Conducting the interview

Where possible, interviewers attempted to conduct the parent interviews without the young person in the room and vice versa. However, this was not always possible and to take account of this, the script for both waves included a check at the end of each section to establish who was present during that part of the interview.

## 4.5.4. Supported administration

In cases where either the young person or parent had literacy problems and was unable to read the show cards or the self-completion section the interviewer was able to assist by reading out the questions and answers.

In cases where the young person was not capable of completing the interview themselves interviewers were able to use someone else in the household to help interpret their answers where possible. When it was not possible for the parents or anyone else to interpret, interviewers were briefed to still attempt to get the parents to complete their sections of the interview.

## 4.5.5. Incentive

As at wave one, young people were given a £10 Love2Shop gift voucher as a thank you for taking part. However, the incentives at waves two and three were unconditional, and sent to the young person with their advance letter ahead of the interviewer contacting them. If they decided not to take part in the study, they did not need to return the incentive.

## 4.5.6. Change of address cards

At the end of each interview the interviewer left a pre-paid 'change of address card' at the house for the family to fill in and return to Kantar Public or GfK if they were to change address at any time in the future. A copy of this can be found in the accompanying documents to this technical report.

## 4.5.7. National Pupil Database (NPD) Linkage

At both waves two and three, both the young person and the main parent were asked for permission to link their education records held by the Department for Education (National Pupil Database) to their responses in the survey. Where individuals had agreed to data linkage at the previous wave, they were asked whether they were happy for this permission to continue.

If they had not given permission at the previous wave, either because they refused or did not take part they were asked the full question, as at wave one. In cases where the main parent had changed and a previous parent had given permission for NPD linkage, the full consent question was asked of the new parent. Interviewers explained to young people and their parents what information DfE would like to link their survey answers to and the reasons for this. They were informed that linkage would be done on a yearly basis until the respondents inform DfE that they no longer wish the linkage to take place or they decide to stop taking part in the study. Where respondents had further queries or questions they were directed to the respondent website.

In both cases, consent was given verbally and interviewers recorded in the CAPI script whether or not the respondents said yes or no to this. As the young people were aged 16 or under at both waves two and three, linkage would only be carried out in cases where both the parent and young person provided consent.

Table 4.2 below shows the consent rates achieved for NPD linkage at each wave.

Table 4.2: Consent rates for NPD linkage		
	Wave two	Wave three
Young people	99%	99%
Parents	98%	99%
<b>Household (Both young person and parent)<sup>4</sup></b>	<b>96%</b>	<b>95%</b>

<sup>4</sup> This is a percentage of households interviewed and will include some cases where either the young person or the parent was not interviewed



## 5. Fieldwork Response

### 5.1. Wave Two

A total of 11,166 households were interviewed during main stage fieldwork between April and September 2014. This equates to survey response rate of 86%. Table 5.1 shows the full household fieldwork outcomes for wave two. Where all eligible household members were interviewed the household outcome is reported as a 'full' household. Where the young person or main parent was not interviewed the outcome is reported as a 'partial' household.

**Table 5.1: Summary of wave two response**

	No. of households	% of issued sample
<b>Issued</b>	<b>13,040</b>	
<b>Productive household</b>	<b>11,166</b>	<b>85.6</b>
<i>Full household (all eligible household members interviewed)</i>	10,884	83.5
<i>Partial household (young person or main parent not interviewed)</i>	282	2.2
<b>Unproductive</b>	<b>1,866</b>	<b>14.3</b>
<i>Non contact</i>	308	2.4
<i>Refusals</i>	813	6.2
- <i>Office refusal<sup>5</sup></i>	69	0.5
- <i>Refusal to interviewer</i>	713	5.5
- <i>Refused all information about occupants</i>	31	0.2
<i>Other unproductive</i>	745	5.7
- <i>Household grid completed but no interview with individuals</i>	75	0.6
- <i>Broken appointment</i>	281	2.2
- <i>Mover untraced</i>	335	2.6
- <i>Address inaccessible</i>	4	<0.1
- <i>Unable to locate address</i>	8	0.1
- <i>Unknown whether young person resident at address due to other reasons</i>	19	0.1
- <i>Other reason</i>	23	0.2
<b>Ineligible<sup>6</sup></b>	<b>31</b>	<b>0.2</b>

#### 5.1.1. Completed sections

In the majority of households where at least one interview was achieved, all sections of the questionnaire were completed. Table 5.2 below shows the breakdown of households with achieved interviews.

<sup>5</sup> An office refusal is when a respondent contacts the office directly to opt out of the survey before the interviewer had made contact

<sup>6</sup> Either because the young person had moved abroad or had died

**Table 5.2: Completed sections**

	<b>No. of households</b>	<b>% of productive households</b>
<b>Productive household</b>	<b>11,166</b>	
<i>Full household (all eligible household members interviewed)</i>	10,884	97.5
<i>Partial household (one eligible household member not interviewed)</i>	282	2.5
<b>Young person interviewed</b>	<b>10,963</b>	<b>98.2</b>
<b>Main parent interviewed</b>	<b>11,087</b>	<b>99.3</b>

## 5.2. Wave Three

A total of 10,010 households were interviewed during main stage fieldwork between March and September 2015. This equates to an unweighted and weighted survey response rate of 90%. Table 5.3 shows the full household fieldwork outcomes for wave three. Where all eligible household members were interviewed the household outcome is reported as a 'full' household. In households with both the young person and main parent present, and the young person or main parent was not interviewed the outcome is reported as a 'partial' household.

**Table 5.3: Summary of wave three response**

	<b>No. of households</b>	<b>% of issued sample</b>
<b>Issued</b>	<b>11,123</b>	
<b>Productive household</b>	<b>10,010</b>	<b>89.9</b>
<i>Full household (all eligible household members interviewed)</i>	9,728 <sup>7</sup>	87.5
<i>Partial household (young person or main parent not interviewed in households where both present)</i>	282	2.5
<b>Unproductive</b>	<b>1,092</b>	<b>9.8</b>
<i>Non contact</i>	192	1.7
<i>Refusals</i>	606	5.4
- <i>Office refusal</i>	35	0.3
- <i>Refusal to interviewer</i>	557	5.0
- <i>Refused all information about occupants</i>	14	1.3
<i>Other unproductive</i>	289	2.6
- <i>Household grid completed but no interview with individuals</i>	29	0.3
- <i>Broken appointment</i>	92	0.8

<sup>7</sup> Note that in 3 cases the young person was living independently and these cases have been counted as full households despite a parent not having been interviewed

- <i>Mover untraced</i>	159	1.4
- <i>Address inaccessible</i>	0	0
- <i>Unable to locate address</i>	1	<0.1
- <i>Unknown whether young person resident at address due to other reasons</i>	4	<0.1
- <i>Missing interview</i>	5	<0.1
- <i>Other reason</i>	4	<0.1

---

<b>Ineligible<sup>8</sup></b>	<b>21</b>	<b>0.2</b>
-------------------------------	-----------	------------

## 5.2.1. Completed sections

Again, at wave three, in the majority of households where at least one interview was achieved, all sections of the questionnaire were completed. Table 5.4 below shows the breakdown of households with achieved interviews.

**Table 5.4: Completed sections**

	<b>No. of households</b>	<b>% of productive households</b>	<b>% of eligible households</b>
<b>Productive household</b>	10,010		
<i>Full household (all eligible household members interviewed)</i>	9,728	97.2	
<i>Partial household (one eligible household member not interviewed)</i>	282	2.8	
<b>Young person interviewed</b>	<b>9,797</b>	<b>97.8</b>	
<b>Main parent interviewed</b>	<b>9,938</b>	<b>99.3</b>	
Households where parent is present	10,007		
<b>Main parent interviewed</b>	<b>9,938</b>	<b>99.3</b>	<b>99.3</b>

<sup>8</sup> Either because the young person had moved abroad or had died

## 6. Data

### 6.1. Coding

#### 6.1.1. Coding 'other - specify' and open ended questions

Coding was conducted at both waves two and three, in a manner consistent with the approach at wave one. The Kantar Public research team and DfE agreed code frames in advance of the start of the coding exercise. Standard coding procedures were then applied to the coding of both 'other - specify' and open ended questions. The aim of coding the 'other - specify' responses, commonly known as back coding, was to see whether the answer given could actually be coded into one of the original pre-coded response options. Coding was done in Ascribe, a Windows based coding package.

After coding, the data was analysed to examine the proportion of answers that were remaining in the 'other' category and where necessary additional code frames were agreed. Not all open ended questions were coded. Both GfK and Kantar Public coded their own data. Code frames are available from the Department for Education upon request.

#### 6.1.2. Coding of occupation

At both waves two and three, the 'individual parent' section of the questionnaire asked about current employment. This data was used to provide a Standard Occupation Classification (SOC) for each adult interviewed and currently in paid employment or self-employment.

Occupations were coded using the Standard Occupational Classification 2010 (SOC2010). All occupational coding was done centrally by specialist coders once the data were returned by interviewers.

### 6.2. Data

#### 6.2.1. Data cleaning and editing

Following each wave of fieldwork GfK data was combined with Kantar Public data and was fully checked by Kantar Public to ensure that all questions that should have been answered did have a response, and questions that should not have been answered did not have a response. This checking found some responses at questions where they should not be. This was a result of off-path data being saved, which can occur when respondents go back in the interviewing script to change a previous answer, and as a result are routed differently. In cases such as this the second question was edited to be 'not applicable'.

# 7. Weighting

Weights were created in order to compensate for non-response bias that may have been introduced into the survey data, if original wave one respondents drop out at subsequent waves in a systematic way. This is important in order to ensure that the data represents the population we are attempting to measure. The following chapter describes the technical details of how the weights were calculated.

## 7.1. Wave Two

The wave two dataset includes 11,166 respondents (a subset of the original 13,100 wave one respondents). To align the profile of the wave two responding sample to the (weighted) profile of the wave one responding sample, we employed a weighting approach that compensates for wave one respondents' differential propensities to respond to wave two.

Schematically speaking, the first step to this weighting approach estimates the probability of each wave one respondent also responding to wave two. This estimation is based on their profile and survey responses recorded at wave one. The weights are then calculated to (a) "up-weight" wave two respondents who were relatively less likely to have responded (and are therefore under-represented within the wave two responding sample); and (b) "down-weight" wave two respondents who were relatively more likely to have responded (and are therefore over-represented within the wave two responding sample).

The specific weighting approach ensures that the profiles of the wave one and wave two responding samples align *without* adjusting the proportions of particular groups (e.g. gender; age-bands) within the wave two responding sample to match their proportions observed within the wave one responding sample<sup>9</sup>.

### 7.1.1. Calculation of the weights

As outlined in the previous paragraph, in order to compensate for differential response propensities, weights applied at wave two should up-weight or down-weight respondents according to their relative propensity to respond to wave two.

On this basis, if  $\Pr(W2|W1)_i$  is the probability that wave one respondent  $i$  will also respond to wave two, then  $i$ 's weight in wave two is:

$$W2weight_i = W1weight_i * [1/\Pr(W2|W1)_i],$$

where  $W1weight_i$  is the weighting factor assigned to respondent  $i$  in wave one.

### 7.1.2. Estimating the probability of response to Wave two

To estimate the response probabilities  $\Pr(W2|W1)$ , Kantar Public employed a logistic regression technique whereby the outcome of either obtaining<sup>10</sup> or not obtaining a wave two interview from a wave one respondent is predicted based on characteristics recorded at wave one.

---

<sup>9</sup>In any case, the closed nature of the LSYPE2 cohort (no sample is taken from new entrants to the population) means that there are no population totals suitable for use in post-stratification.

Variables providing information on wave one respondents' characteristics were thoroughly examined in order to determine a set of candidate predictor variables for the model. Variables with substantial proportions of missing values were excluded from the set of candidate predictors, as their inclusion would have a negative impact on the statistical power of the model. Depending on their frequency distributions, some categorical variables were recoded to combine low frequency categories together.

A total of 62 candidate variables were tested as predictors of the outcome variable (i.e. whether a wave two interview was obtained). These included variables available from the sample frame, survey variables, and the post-stratification component of the wave one weight (i.e. the ratio of the final weight that was applied on wave one to the design weight that accounted for respondents' differential probabilities of selection in the wave one sample)<sup>11</sup>. Kantar Public used a 'stepwise' logistic regression process to come to the final model. This method employs the likelihood ratio test statistic to eliminate uninformative candidate predictor variables one by one.

The predictors in the final model are:

- (a) The post-stratification component of the wave one weight;
- (b) The age at which the main parent left education as recorded at wave one;
- (c) The main parent's NS-SEC at wave one;
- (d) The mother's age at the young person's birth as recorded at wave one;
- (e) Whether there was a natural father present in the household at wave one;
- (f) The young person's gender as recorded at wave one;
- (g) The young person's ethnicity as recorded at wave one;
- (h) Whether English was the first or main language in the household at wave one;
- (i) Tenure status at wave one;
- (j) How often (at wave one) the main parent knew where the young person was in the evenings;
- (k) Whether the household had a telephone at wave one;
- (l) Whether (at wave one) the main parent expected to move in the next 12 months;
- (m) Whether being their own boss or having their own business mattered to the young person at wave one;
- (n) Whether (at wave one) the young person reported being bullied;
- (o) Whether the young person has tried cigarettes and/or alcohol and/or cannabis as recorded at wave one;
- (p) Whether the young person did any paid work at wave one;
- (q) How frequently the young person had breakfast on weekdays at wave one; and
- (r) Region (recorded at wave one).

Table B.1 in Appendix B presents some key parameters of the model.

---

<sup>10</sup> A small subset of 31 wave one respondents whose ineligibility to take part in wave two was confirmed were treated as wave two respondents for the purposes of estimating the response probabilities  $\Pr(W2|W1)$ .

<sup>11</sup> The post-stratification component of the wave one weight holds information about the structure of the population in relation to the structure of the wave one responding sample and therefore is a promising addition to the list of candidate predictors.

### 7.1.3. Assessing the robustness of the model

To ensure that the final response-propensity model was robust, Kantar Public undertook diagnostic tests which confirmed that (a) there are no individual cases in the wave one dataset which exert a very strong influence on the model, meaning that the final model is unlikely to be influenced by respondents with outlying profiles; and (b) there are no excessively strong correlations between the predictor variables, meaning that each of the variables independently play a role in the prediction of response probability.

Furthermore, a cross-validation process was used to assess the reliability of the model. The cross-validation process involved re-fitting the final model to different random sub-samples drawn from the responding wave one sample. If the results (i.e. the estimated response probabilities) are highly correlated between sub-samples, it is unlikely that the final model is over-fitted to the dataset used to specify it. The model can then be deemed reliable.. Indeed, we observed strong (and statistically significant) correlations between the estimated response probabilities based on the complete wave one sample and those based on random subsamples of varying sizes<sup>12</sup>. This suggests that the final model maintains its predictive properties for samples other than the one it was specifically constructed upon.

As a result of missing values in the predictor variables, the final model would not estimate a response probability for 921 wave one cases (7.0% of the complete wave one sample). Out of these, 662 cases featured in wave two (5.9% of the complete wave two sample). For these cases, we imputed response probabilities by means of a multiple linear regression model, which predicted the missing response probabilities based on the relationship between the response probabilities estimated by the final model and the subset of predictor variables for which data was available.

### 7.1.4. Design effect and weighted distributions of key demographics

The application of weights improves the quality of survey data by accounting for nonresponse bias. However, at the same time, weights may inflate sampling error in the survey data introducing potential losses in the precision of survey estimates. Design effects are a statistic estimated to quantify this potential effect (and can be used to correct estimated sampling variance). The design effect introduced by the wave two weighting is estimated at 1.135<sup>13</sup>. This is slightly lower than for wave one (1.152). With both wave one and wave two design effects estimated very close to 1, we are reassured that sampling error is very close to what we would expect from unweighted survey data sourced by means of simple random sampling. Also, the additional wave two weighting has not increased the variance of the wave one weights and sample efficiency has been maintained. For further details about design effects please see section 7.3 of the wave one technical report.<sup>14</sup>

To demonstrate that the weighted wave one and wave two sample profiles are close matches, Table 7.1 presents the weighted distributions of the wave one variables for gender, ethnicity, region, free school meal eligibility status, and school type in the weighted wave one and wave two samples. Assessing whether the profiles of the two samples are similar in relation to key profiling characteristics is important when discussing differences between wave one and wave two survey estimates. If the profiles of the two samples match as in this case, observed differences in survey estimates are unlikely to be due to disparities in the composition of the two samples, but represent genuine differences.

**Table 7.1 – Weighted Wave one and Wave two distributions for key demographic variables**

Wave one variable	Wave one variable value	Wave one	Wave two
-------------------	-------------------------	----------	----------

<sup>12</sup> Correlations (Pearson's r) between the predicted probability of response to wave one based on the complete wave one sample and (a) a random half of the sample is 0.950; (b) a second random half of the sample is 0.953; (c) a random one-third of the sample is 0.910. All correlations are significant at the 0.01 level of significance.

<sup>13</sup> Mean wave two weight = 1; Standard deviation of wave two weight=0.368, Design effect =  $1 + (0.368/1)^2=1.135$ .

<sup>14</sup> [http://doc.ukdataservice.ac.uk/doc/7810/mrdoc/pdf/lsype\\_wave\\_1\\_technical\\_report.pdf](http://doc.ukdataservice.ac.uk/doc/7810/mrdoc/pdf/lsype_wave_1_technical_report.pdf)

		Frequency	Percent	Frequency	Percent
<b>Gender</b>	Male	6,824	52.10%	5,810	52.03%
	Female	6,276	47.90%	5,356	47.97%
<b>Ethnic group</b>	White	10,466	79.90%	9,011	80.70%
	Non white	2,378	18.20%	2,009	17.99%
	Unknown	256	2.00%	146	1.31%
<b>Region</b>	NE	631	4.80%	542	4.85%
	NW	1,889	14.40%	1,618	14.49%
	Y+H	1,245	9.50%	1,065	9.54%
	EM	1,136	8.70%	979	8.77%
	WM	1,463	11.20%	1,250	11.19%
	EE	1,468	11.20%	1,260	11.28%
	L	1,832	14.00%	1,520	13.61%
	SE	2,184	16.70%	1,871	16.76%
	SW	1,252	9.60%	1,061	9.50%
<b>Free school meal eligibility</b>	No	11,066	84.50%	9,439	84.53%
	Yes	2,034	15.50%	1,727	15.47%
<b>School type</b>	Maintained non-special	5,961	45.50%	5,096	45.64%
	Academy, non-maintained, non-special	6,010	45.90%	5,112	45.78%
	Special, independent, pupil referral unit	1,129	8.60%	958	8.58%
<b>Total</b>		<b>13,100</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>11,166</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

A weight scaled to the wave two achieved sample size and as well as a weight grossing to the total wave one population after excluding those who have been found to be ineligible either because they have moved abroad or because they have passed away.

## 7.2. Wave three

The weighting approach for wave three is designed to compensate for potential non-response bias in the wave three survey data. The LSYPE2 wave three dataset includes 10,010 respondents; this is a subset of the 11,166 respondents who took part in wave two (and a subset of the original 13,100 wave one respondents). A weighting approach that accounts for wave two respondents' differential propensities to respond to wave three was used to align the profile of the wave three responding sample to the (weighted) profile of the wave two (and consequently of the wave one) responding sample.

Similarly to the calculation of the wave two weights, the approach involved estimating the probability that each wave two respondent (individually) will also respond to wave three, based on their profile and responses recorded at waves one and two. Weights were calculated so that (a) wave three respondents who were relatively less likely to have responded (and are under-represented within the wave three responding sample) are "up-weighted"; while (b) wave three respondents who were relatively more likely to have responded (and are over-represented within the wave three responding sample) are "down-weighted". With this approach, the post-stratification of the wave three responding sample



(i.e. the adjustment of the proportions of *explicitly* selected strata within the wave three responding sample to match the proportions observed within the wave two and wave one responding sample) is not necessary<sup>15</sup>.

### 7.2.1. Calculation of the weights

In order to compensate for differential response propensities, weights applied at wave three are designed to up-weight or down-weight respondents according to their relative propensity to respond to wave three. This propensity is estimated based on respondents' characteristics as recorded at waves one and two.

If  $\Pr(W3|W2,W1)_i$  is the probability that wave two respondent  $i$  (who has of course also responded at wave one) will also respond to wave three, then  $i$ 's weight in wave three is:

$$W3weight_i = W2weight_i * [1 / \Pr(W3|W2,W1)_i],$$

where  $W2weight_i$  is the weighting factor assigned to respondent  $i$  in wave two<sup>16</sup>.

### 7.2.2. Estimating the probability of response to Wave three

To estimate the response probabilities  $\Pr(W3|W2,W1)$ , a logistic regression model was used whereby the outcome of either obtaining<sup>17</sup> or not obtaining a wave three interview from a wave two respondent was predicted based on respondent characteristics recorded at waves one and two<sup>18</sup>.

To determine a set of candidate predictor variables based on which to estimate the response probabilities  $\Pr(W3|W2,W1)$ , variables providing information about the characteristics of wave two respondents (as recorded at waves one and two) were inspected. Variables with substantial proportions of missing values were excluded from the set of candidate predictors (as their inclusion would reduce the statistical power of the predictive model). While some categorical variables were recoded to combine low frequency categories together.

A total of 105 candidate variables from waves one and two were tested as predictors of the outcome variable (i.e. whether a wave three interview was obtained). These included variables available from the sample frame, survey variables, and the weight assigned to respondents at wave two<sup>19</sup>.

A 'stepwise' logistic regression process<sup>20</sup> was used to specify the final model, which included the following predictors:

- (a) The weight assigned to respondents at wave two;
- (b) The age at which the main parent left education (recorded at wave one);

---

<sup>15</sup> The closed nature of the LSYPE2 cohort (no sample is taken from new entrants to the population) means that there are no population totals suitable for use in post-stratification.

<sup>16</sup> See 7.1.1 for the calculation of  $W2weight_i$ .

<sup>17</sup> 21 Wave two respondents were confirmed to be ineligible to take part in wave three either because they had moved abroad or because they had passed away. For the purposes of estimating the response probabilities  $\Pr(W3|W2,W1)$ , these were treated as wave three respondents.

<sup>18</sup> Note that all wave two respondents have also responded to the wave one survey; therefore, their characteristics have been recorded at both waves.

<sup>19</sup> The weight assigned to respondents at wave two holds information about the nonresponse patterns found in the wave two survey data and is therefore a reasonable addition to the list of candidate predictors.

<sup>20</sup> This method employs the likelihood ratio test statistic to eliminate uninformative candidate predictor variables one by one.

- (c) The mother's age at the young person's birth (recorded at wave one);
- (d) Whether a natural father was reported present in the household (recorded at wave one);
- (e) The young person's gender (recorded at wave one);
- (f) Tenure status (recorded at wave one);
- (g) Whether being their own boss or having their own business mattered to the young person (recorded at wave one);
- (h) How frequently the young person had breakfast on weekdays (recorded at wave one);
- (i) Region (recorded at wave one);
- (j) Whether the main parent expected to move in the next 12 months (recorded at wave two);
- (k) How frequently the young person plays video games within a week (recorded at wave two);
- (l) Whether the main parent reported having contacted social, educational welfare or other similar services in the last 12 months because of the young person's behaviour (recorded at wave two);
- (m) Whether the young person reported having been bullied by a teacher (recorded at wave two);
- (n) Whether the young person reported knowing anyone who is a member of a street gang (recorded at wave two).

Table B.2 in Appendix B presents key parameters of the model that estimates the response probabilities  $\Pr(W3|W2,W1)$ . The odds ratios represent the relationship between a certain sample group's odds of responding at wave three<sup>21</sup> compared to the odds of a reference group (for example, the odds of response are 1.361 times higher for female wave two respondents compared to male wave two respondents). The lower and upper bounds of 95% odds ratio confidence intervals (C.I.) indicate the level of uncertainty for each odds ratio while P-values for the odds ratios indicate the probability of them being "this far" from 1 if the actual population odds ratio was 1 (with p-values under 0.05 being conventionally considered as statistically significant<sup>22</sup>).

The final model did not estimate a response probability for 937 wave two cases (8.4% of the complete wave two sample) due to missing values in the predictor variables. Out of these, 712 cases were also wave three respondents (7.1% of the complete wave three sample). For these cases, response probabilities were *imputed* by means of a multiple linear regression model. This model predicted the missing response probabilities based on the relationship between the response probabilities estimated by the final model and the subset of predictor variables for which data was available.

### 7.2.3. Assessing the robustness of the model

To ensure that the final response-propensity model was robust, Kantar Public undertook diagnostic tests to confirm that (a) there were no individual cases in the wave two dataset which exerted strong influence on the model, suggesting that the final model is unlikely to be influenced by respondents with outlying profiles; and (b) there are no excessively strong

<sup>21</sup> The odds of responding at Wave three represent the ratio of the probability of responding to the probability of not responding.

<sup>22</sup> Some of the predictor variables have been forced into the model even though they do not appear as statistically significant in Table B.2 (e.g. the weight assigned to respondents at wave two). This methodological decision is justified by the theoretical importance of these variables as well as by the fact that they had appeared as statistically significant predictors in exploratory models Kantar Public trialled before finalising the model presented here. Given that in this instance the focus of the model is to predict response probabilities rather than explain the drivers of response, there are no negative side-effects from including the specific predictors in the final model (apart perhaps from some marginal increases in the variance of the predicted response probabilities).

correlations between the predictor variables themselves, meaning that each of the predictor variables *independently* play a role in the prediction of response probability.

To assess the reliability of the final model, we employed a cross-validation process which followed the same process as for wave two. This process confirmed that strong (and statistically significant) correlations occur between the estimated response probabilities based on the complete wave two sample and those based on subsamples (of the complete wave two sample) of varying sizes<sup>23</sup>. This finding suggests that the final model is predictive for samples other than the one it was specifically specified upon.

## 7.2.4. Design effect and weighted distributions of key demographics

Weighting improves the quality of survey data by accounting for nonresponse bias, but may inflate sampling error in the survey data and can potentially introduce losses in the precision of survey estimates. Design effects quantify this potential effect.

The design effect introduced by the wave three weighting is estimated at 1.129<sup>24</sup>, slightly lower than for wave two (1.135) and wave one (1.152). We observe that design effects are estimated very close to 1, indicating that sampling error is very close to what we would expect from unweighted survey data sourced by means of simple random sampling. The marginal difference between the design effect estimated for wave three compared to wave two, indicates that the additional weighting has not increased the variance of the weights and that the sample efficiency is maintained. For further details about design effects please see section 7.3 of the wave one technical report.<sup>25</sup>

To demonstrate that the weighted wave one, wave two and wave three sample profiles are closely aligned, Table 7.2 presents the weighted distributions of the wave one variables for gender, ethnicity, region, free school meal eligibility, and school type in the weighted wave one, wave two, and wave three samples. Ensuring that sample profiles align with regards to key profiling characteristics ensures that differences between estimates derived from different waves are unlikely to be side-effects of differences in the composition of the samples for each wave.

Table 7.2 – Weighted Wave one, Wave two, and Wave three distributions for key demographic variables							
Wave one variable	Wave one variable value	Wave one		Wave two		Wave three	
		Frequency	Percent	Frequency	Percent	Frequency	Percent
<b>Gender</b>	Male	6,824	52.10%	5,810	52.03%	5,190	51.85%
	Female	6,276	47.90%	5,356	47.97%	4,820	48.15%
<b>Ethnic group</b>	White	10,466	79.90%	9,011	80.70%	8,085	80.77%
	Non white	2,378	18.20%	2,009	17.99%	1,810	18.08%
	Unknown	256	2.00%	146	1.31%	116	1.16%
<b>Region</b>	NE	631	4.80%	542	4.85%	489	4.89%
	NW	1,889	14.40%	1,618	14.49%	1,443	14.42%
	Y+H	1,245	9.50%	1,065	9.54%	955	9.54%
	EM	1,136	8.70%	979	8.77%	885	8.84%
	WM	1,463	11.20%	1,250	11.19%	1,120	11.19%

<sup>23</sup> Correlations (Pearson's r) between the predicted probability of response to wave three based on the complete wave two sample and (a) a random half of the sample is 0.934; (b) a second random half of the sample is 0.923; (c) a random one-third of the sample is 0.869. All correlations are significant at the 0.01 level of significance.

<sup>24</sup> Mean wave three weight = 1; Standard deviation of wave three weight=0.359, Design effect =  $1 + (0.359/1)^2 = 1.129$ .

<sup>25</sup> [http://doc.ukdataservice.ac.uk/doc/7810/mrdoc/pdf/lstype\\_wave\\_1\\_technical\\_report.pdf](http://doc.ukdataservice.ac.uk/doc/7810/mrdoc/pdf/lstype_wave_1_technical_report.pdf)

	EE	1,468	11.20%	1,260	11.28%	1,124	11.23%
	L	1,832	14.00%	1,520	13.61%	1,360	13.59%
	SE	2,184	16.70%	1,871	16.76%	1,676	16.75%
	SW	1,252	9.60%	1,061	9.50%	956	9.55%
<b>Free school meal eligibility</b>	No	11,066	84.50%	9,439	84.53%	8,467	84.58%
	Yes	2,034	15.50%	1,727	15.47%	1,543	15.42%
<b>School type</b>	Maintained non-special	5,961	45.50%	5,096	45.64%	4,582	45.78%
	Academy, non-maintained, non-special	6,010	45.90%	5,112	45.78%	4,574	45.69%
	Special, independent, pupil referral unit	1,129	8.60%	958	8.58%	854	8.53%
<b>Total</b>		<b>13,100</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>11,166</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>10,010</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

A weight scaled to the wave three achieved sample size and as well as a weight grossing to the total wave one population after excluding those who have been found to be ineligible either because they have moved abroad or because they have passed away.

# Appendix A – Glossary

CAPI: Computer Assisted Personal Interviewing

CASI: Computer Assisted Self Interviewing

CI: Confidence Interval

DfE: The Department for Education

EE: East of England

EM: East Midlands

GCSE: General Certificate of Secondary Education

ICT: Information and Communications Technology

L: London

LSYPE1: The first Longitudinal Study of Young People in England

LSYPE2: The second Longitudinal Study of Young People in England

NE: North East

NPD: The National Pupil Database

NS-SEC: National Statistics Socio-Economic Classification

NW: North West

SE: South East

SOC: Standard Occupational Classification

SW: South West

WM: West Midlands

Y+H: Yorkshire and the Humber

## Appendix B – Predictive models of response probability used for calculating weighting

The odds ratios reveal the relationship between a certain sample group's odds of responding at wave two<sup>26</sup> compared to the odds of a reference group (for example, the odds of response are 1.34 times higher for cases where the main parent left education between 17 and 21 compared to cases where the main parent left education at 16 years of age or younger). The lower and upper bounds of 95% odds ratio confidence intervals (C.I.), indicate the level of uncertainty for each odds ratio. Finally, p-values for the odds ratios indicate the probability of them being this far from 1, if the actual population odds ratio was 1. Any values under 0.05 are conventionally considered "statistically significant"<sup>27</sup>.

**Table B.1 – Predictive model of response probability to Wave two: model parameters**

Predictor	Category [vs. reference category], if predictor is categorical	Odds Ratio	Lower bound of odds ratio (95% C.I.)	Upper bound of odds ratio (95% C.I.)	p-value for coefficient
Post-stratification component of the Wave one weight (ratio of Wave one final to Wave one design weight)	-	0.159	0.001	31.084	0.495
The age at which the main parent left education	Main parent left education between 17 and 21 [ <b>vs. at 16 or younger</b> ]	1.338	1.183	1.513	<0.001
	Main parent left education at 22 or older [ <b>vs. at 16 or younger</b> ]	1.212	0.968	1.516	0.094

<sup>26</sup> The odds of responding at wave two represent the ratio of the probability of responding to the probability of not responding.

<sup>27</sup> The variables 'post-stratification component of the wave one weight (ratio of wave one final to wave one design weight)', 'the young person's ethnicity', and 'whether English was the first or main language in the household at wave one', have been forced into the model even though they do not appear as statistically significant in Table B.1. This methodological decision is justified by the theoretical importance of these variables as well as by the fact that they had appeared as statistically significant predictors in exploratory models Kantar Public trialled before finalising the model presented here. Given that here the focus of the model is to predict response probabilities rather than explain the drivers of response, there are no negative side-effects from including the specific predictors in the final model (apart perhaps from some marginal increases in the variance of the predicted response probabilities).

The main parent's NS-SEC at Wave one	Higher professional occupations [ <b>vs. Large employer and higher managerial and administrative occupations</b> ]	0.783	0.430	1.426	0.424
	Lower professional and higher technical occupations [ <b>vs. Large employer and higher managerial and administrative occupations</b> ]	0.924	0.533	1.602	0.778
	Intermediate occupations [ <b>vs. Large employer and higher managerial and administrative occupations</b> ]	0.825	0.474	1.436	0.497
	Small employers and own account workers [ <b>vs. Large employer and higher managerial and administrative occupations</b> ]	0.672	0.379	1.192	0.174
	Lower supervisory and technical occupations [ <b>vs. Large employer and higher managerial and administrative occupations</b> ]	0.566	0.316	1.015	0.056
	Semi-routine occupations [ <b>vs. Large employer and higher managerial and administrative occupations</b> ]	0.816	0.469	1.419	0.472
	Routine occupations [ <b>vs. Large employer and higher managerial and administrative occupations</b> ]	0.825	0.471	1.445	0.501
	Never worked and long-term unemployed [ <b>vs. Large employer and higher managerial and administrative occupations</b> ]	0.941	0.526	1.684	0.838
	The mother's age at the young person's birth	Under 20 [ <b>vs. unknown</b> ]	0.866	0.664	1.130
	20 to 24 [ <b>vs. unknown</b> ]	0.982	0.796	1.213	0.868
	25 to 29 [ <b>vs. unknown</b> ]	1.130	0.917	1.394	0.251
	30 to 34 [ <b>vs. unknown</b> ]	1.294	1.039	1.610	0.021
	35 or older [ <b>vs. unknown</b> ]	1.433	1.125	1.825	0.004
Whether there was a natural father present in the household at Wave one	Yes [ <b>vs. no</b> ]	1.324	1.177	1.489	<0.001
The young person's gender	Female [ <b>vs. male</b> ]	1.221	1.094	1.362	<0.001

The young person's ethnicity	Non-white <b>[vs. white]</b>	0.984	0.845	1.147	0.840
Whether English was the first or main language in the household at Wave one	Languages other than English or bilingual household <b>[vs. English as only or main language]</b>	1.066	0.877	1.296	0.522
Tenure status at Wave one	Owned or bought by mortgage or shared ownership <b>[vs. rented inc. not owned but rent free]</b>	1.249	1.094	1.426	0.001
How often (at Wave one) the main parent knew where the young person was in the evenings	Always knows inc. young person does not go out in evenings <b>[vs. not always knows]</b>	0.844	0.727	0.980	0.026
Whether the household had a telephone at Wave one	fixed only <b>[vs. no telephone]</b>	1.629	0.857	3.095	0.136
	mobile only <b>[vs. no telephone]</b>	1.758	0.938	3.296	0.078
	both fixed and mobile <b>[vs. no telephone]</b>	2.503	1.348	4.645	0.004
Whether (at Wave one) the main parent expected to move in the next 12 months	Yes inc. don't know <b>[vs. no]</b>	0.573	0.497	0.661	<0.001
Whether being their own boss or having their own business mattered to the young person at Wave one	Matters a little <b>[vs. Does not matter]</b>	0.978	0.863	1.108	0.728
	Matters a lot <b>[vs. Does not matter]</b>	0.751	0.651	0.866	<0.001
Whether (at Wave one) the young person reported being bullied	Yes (in any of calling names, exclusion, force to give money/possessions, threat of physical violence, actual violence) <b>[vs. no inc. unknown]</b>	1.146	1.025	1.281	0.016
Whether the young person has tried cigarettes and/or alcohol and/or cannabis	Yes in any of cigarettes, alcohol or cannabis <b>[vs. no inc. unknown or prefer not to say]</b>	0.836	0.741	0.944	0.004
Whether the young person did any paid work at Wave one	Yes <b>[vs. no]</b>	1.239	1.031	1.490	0.023
How frequently the young person had breakfast on weekdays at Wave one	Sometimes but not every day <b>[vs. never]</b>	1.055	0.903	1.233	0.500
	Every day <b>[vs. never]</b>	1.275	1.100	1.477	0.001
Region	North West <b>[vs. North East]</b>	1.040	0.784	1.379	0.785
	Yorkshire and Humber <b>[vs. North East]</b>	1.476	1.079	2.020	0.015
	East midlands <b>[vs. North East]</b>	1.101	0.807	1.501	0.544
	West Midlands <b>[vs. North East]</b>	0.855	0.642	1.138	0.282



	<b>East]</b>				
	East of England <b>[vs. North East]</b>	0.866	0.645	1.163	0.340
	London <b>[vs. North East]</b>	0.671	0.505	0.893	0.006
	South East <b>[vs. North East]</b>	0.845	0.639	1.118	0.238
	South West <b>[vs. North East]</b>	0.730	0.542	0.984	0.039
Constant		2.505			0.049

Table B.2 – Predictive model of response probability to Wave three: model parameters					
Predictor	Category [vs. reference category], if predictor is categorical	Odds Ratio	Lower bound of odds ratio (95% C.I.)	Upper bound of odds ratio (95% C.I.)	p-value
The weight assigned to respondents at Wave two	-	0.967	0.790	1.183	0.744
The age at which the main parent left education (recorded at Wave one)	Main parent left education between 17 and 21 <b>[vs. at 16 or younger]</b>	1.341	1.153	1.560	<0.001
	Main parent left education at 22 or older <b>[vs. at 16 or younger]</b>	1.422	1.073	1.885	.0140
The mother's age at the young person's birth (recorded at Wave one)	Unknown <b>[vs. 20 to 24]</b>	0.902	0.673	1.208	0.489
	Under 20 <b>[vs. 20 to 24]</b>	0.818	0.629	1.064	0.135
	25 to 29 <b>[vs. 20 to 24]</b>	1.113	0.913	1.357	0.288
	30 to 34 <b>[vs. 20 to 24]</b>	1.476	1.189	1.833	<0.001
	35 or older <b>[vs. 20 to 24]</b>	1.680	1.301	2.170	<0.001
Whether a natural father was reported present in the household (recorded at Wave one)	Yes <b>[vs. no]</b>	1.234	1.064	1.432	0.006
The young person's gender (recorded at Wave one)	Female <b>[vs. male]</b>	1.361	1.158	1.599	<0.001
Tenure status (recorded at Wave one)	Rented including not owned but rent free <b>[vs. owned or bought by mortgage or shared ownership]</b>	0.906	0.768	1.069	0.244
Whether being their own boss or having their own business mattered to the young person (recorded at Wave one)	Matters a little <b>[vs. Does not matter]</b>	0.921	0.785	1.080	0.312
	Matters a lot <b>[vs. Does not matter]</b>	0.687	0.574	0.822	<0.001
How frequently the young person had breakfast on weekdays (recorded at Wave one)	Never <b>[vs. every day]</b>	0.786	0.652	0.947	0.011
	Sometimes but not every day <b>[vs. every day]</b>	0.886	0.754	1.041	0.140
Region (recorded at Wave one)	North East <b>[vs. South East]</b>	0.898	0.639	1.264	0.539
	North West <b>[vs. South East]</b>	1.078	0.833	1.395	0.570
	Yorkshire and the Humber <b>[vs. South East]</b>	1.065	0.803	1.411	0.662
	East Midlands <b>[vs. South East]</b>	1.112	0.825	1.500	0.486

	West Midlands <b>[vs. South East]</b>	1.213	0.916	1.607	0.178
	East of England <b>[vs. South East]</b>	0.881	0.671	1.157	0.362
	London <b>[vs. South East]</b>	0.777	0.606	0.995	0.046
	South West <b>[vs. South East]</b>	0.919	0.686	1.232	0.573
Whether the main parent expected to move in the next 12 months (recorded at Wave two)	Yes including don't know <b>[vs. no]</b>	0.628	0.516	0.765	<0.001
How frequently the young person plays video games within a week (recorded at Wave two)	5 or more days <b>[vs. never]</b>	1.285	1.053	1.569	0.014
	3 to 4 days <b>[vs. never]</b>	1.126	0.890	1.425	0.323
	1 to 2 days <b>[vs. never]</b>	0.988	0.817	1.194	0.901
Whether the main parent reported having contacted the services (recorded at Wave two)	Yes <b>[vs. no including unknown]</b>	0.751	0.613	0.921	0.006
Whether the young person reported having been bullied by a teacher (recorded at Wave two);	Yes <b>[vs. no including unknown]</b>	1.165	0.955	1.422	0.132
Whether the young person reported knowing anyone who is a member of a street gang (recorded at Wave two)	Yes <b>[vs. no]</b>	0.877	0.732	1.050	0.152
Constant		9.244			<0.001

# Appendix C – Wave 2 questionnaires

## C.1 Household Grid questionnaire

This section is asked at the beginning of the interview, of a responsible parent or guardian of the sample young person. It establishes household information and the identity of the main parent respondent.

Notes:

Questions are documented as follows:

*{Question routing – who is asked question}*

### **Question Name**

Question text

Type of question response allowed or code frame

Questions in boxes are generally LOOPED or REPEATED questions. See start of box for conditions under which questions are repeated.

Variables which contain data from the previous sweep have the prefix “FF”.

## PRELIMINARY INFORMATION

### HOUSEHOLD SECTION – HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS

*{Ask all}*

#### **InCar**

INTERVIEWER: RECORD IF YOUNG PERSON LIVING IN:

1. Private household
2. Hotel/B&B
3. Institution
4. Somewhere else (specify)

*{Ask if in institution (InCar=3)}*

#### **Intyp**

INTERVIEWER CODE

What kind of institution does the young person live in?

1. Children's Home or hostel
  2. Other type of residential care home
  3. NHS/Health trust or other establishment providing nursing care
  4. Family centre or mother and baby unit
  5. Youth treatment centre
  6. Young offender institution or prison
  7. Other (specify)
- Don't know

*{Ask if not in institution (Incar <> 3)}*

#### **GridIntro**

INTERVIEWER: First I'd like to ask you a few things about your accommodation and who lives here with you.

*{Ask all}*

#### **SameAdd**

Could I check do we have the correct address for you?

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT ADDRESS

(DISPLAY ADDRESS FROM SAMPLE)

1. Yes
2. No

*{If moved from issued address (SameAdd = 2)}*

## **NewAdd**

And what is the full address for this household?

ENTER ADDRESS

*{If has moved since last interview (SameAdd = 2 or FFmove = 1)}*

*FFmove = if yp moved since last wave*

## **NumDiffAdd**

Including this one, how many different addresses has **(Text fill: YP name)**<sup>28</sup> lived in since **(Text fill: W1 interview month)**<sup>29</sup> last year?

1-20

Don't know

Refused

*{Ask All}*

## **YPKnown**

How does **(text fill: YP name)** like to be known?

Open answer

*{If HHgrid completed at Wave 1 (FFgrid=1) and if not living in an institution (Incar<>3), Loop for each member of the household recorded in wave 1}*

## **SHGInt**

SHOW SCREEN

Last time we spoke we had the following people listed as living with **(Text fill: YP name)**. Are these people still living here with **(Text fill: YP name)**?

INCLUDE BROTHERS AND SISTERS WHO MAY CURRENTLY BE AWAY AT UNIVERSITY BUT WHO LIVE HERE DURING TERM TIME

**LIST OF HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS AND RELATIONSHIPS RECORDED AT WAVE 1 APPEAR AS GRID WITH RESPONSES YES/YES, BUT NAME SPELT INCORRECTLY/NO**

1. Sampled Young Person – (Name) - (Relationship to YP) - Yes automatically filled in.
2. Person 2 – (Name) – (Relationship to YP)<sup>30</sup>
3. Person 3 – (Name) – (Relationship to YP)
4. Person 4 – (Name) – (Relationship to YP)
- n. Person n – (Name)- (Relationship to YP)

<sup>28</sup> YP name comes from FFypname. This applies to all other similar textfills in the questionnaire

<sup>29</sup> Wave 1 interview month comes from FFintmonth. This applies to all other similar textfills in the questionnaire

<sup>30</sup> This should come from FFrelsimp

*{If name recorded incorrectly (Shgint=yes, but name recorded incorrectly)}*

### **SHGInt2**

ENTER CORRECT NAME FOR **(TEXT FILL: HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS NAME)**

*{If not living in household (Shgint=no)}*

### **YLft**

May I ask why **(Text fill = HH member 2,3...n)** no longer lives with **(Text fill: YP name)**?

1. Deceased
2. Separated
3. Divorced
4. Moved away for education
5. Moved away for work
6. Was in the household on a temporary basis
7. Other (specify)

Don't Know  
Refused

*{Ask for any non-resident older siblings (FFrelsimp = 2 and FFage > YPage (calculated from FFYPOB) and (SHGInt = 2 and YLft <> 1))}*

### **NRSdoin**

SHOW CARD A1

Looking at this card, what is **(text fill: household members name)** doing at the moment? CODE MAIN ACTIVITY ONLY.

1. Doing paid work for 30 or more hours a week
  2. Doing paid work for fewer than 30 hours a week
  3. Unemployed/Looking for a job
  4. On a training course or scheme
  5. In full-time education/at school
  6. Looking after the family/household
  7. Retired from work altogether
  8. Sick/disabled
  9. Something else (PLEASE GIVE DETAILS)
- Don't know  
Refused

*{If is not in full time education (NRSDoin <> 5)}*

### **NRSSAge**

How old was **(text fill: name of older non-resident sibling)** when he/she completed his/her continuous full-time education?

INTERVIEWER: Enter age. (0...97)  
Enter '0' if sibling had no formal education.

Don't know

{If is in full time education (NRSDoin = 5)}

**NRSStyp**

What sort of school or college is he/she at now? READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

- 1. School
  - 2. Sixth form college
  - 3. FE College
  - 4. University
  - 5. Other HE institution
  - 6. Other
- Don't know

{If there were previous household members who weren't blood relations who are still living in the hh (FFRel = 2, 3, 4, 7, 8, 9, 11, 13, 14 or 15) and not living in an institution (Incar<>3)}

**Rchka**

And can I just check are these relationships correct?

**SHOW SCREEN. GRID QUESTION YES/ NO RESPONSES.**

- Household member 2 is (text fill: YP name)'s (relationship to YP)
- Household member 3 is (text fill: YP name)'s (relationship to YP)
- Household member 4 is (text fill: YP name)'s (relationship to YP)
- Household member n is (text fill: YP name)'s (relationship to YP)<sup>31</sup>

{Loop for each changed relationship (Rchka = No)}

**RelToYPSimple<sup>32</sup>**

RECORD RELATIONSHIP TO (text fill: YP name) FOR EACH HOUSEHOLD MEMBER  
READ OUT IF NECESSARY

- 1. YP name - [Not Applicable]
- 2. Person 2 – [Answer from relationship list below]
- 3. Person 3 – [Answer from relationship list below]
- 4. Person 4 – [Answer from relationship list below]
- n. Person n – [Answer from relationship list below]

Relationship List:

- 1. Parent/Guardian
- 2. Sibling
- 3. Other

{Loop for each changed relationship (Rchka = No)}

**ReltoYP**

RECORD RELATIONSHIP TO (text fill: YP name) FOR EACH HOUSEHOLD MEMBER  
READ OUT IF NECESSARY

<sup>31</sup> List is household members who are non blood relations

<sup>32</sup> Logic checks speced out in separate document

## Relationship List<sup>33</sup>

1. Birth parent<sup>34</sup>
  2. Adoptive parent
  3. Foster parent
  4. Step-parent
  5. Full brother/sister
  6. Half brother/sister
  7. Step brother/sister
  8. Adopted brother/sister
  9. Foster brother/sister
  10. Grandparent
  11. Husband/Wife/Partner
  12. Natural son/daughter
  13. Step son/daughter
  14. Other relative
  15. Other non-relative
- Don't know  
Refused

*{If RelToYP goes against the validation check}*

### **DchkY2**

INTERVIEWER: Last time we recorded that **(text fill: household members name)** was **(text fill: YP name)**'s **(relationship to YP)**. You have now recorded that **(text fill: household members name)** is **(text fill: YP name)**'s **(relationship to YP)**, is this now correct?

1. Yes
2. No

IF NO, ROUTE BACK TO RELTOYP.

*{If completed HHgrid in Wave 1 (FFgrid=1) and not living in an institution (Incar<> 3)}*

### **Newhhld2**

SHOW SCREEN

SCREEN TO SHOW ALL CURRENT HHLd MEMBERS NAME AND RELATIONSHIPS.

Can I check, is this everyone who normally lives here, including babies or lodgers or anyone who usually lives here but is away at the moment?

INTERVIEWER: Check that respondent you are speaking to is included in the list.

---

33 Question will be presented in series of filtered questions. The first will have answers Parent or Guardian/ Sibling/Other. For parent or guardian this will be followed by answers for Birth/Adoptive/Foster/Step/Other. "Other" at this question will be followed by answers for sibling/grandparent/aunt or uncle/other relative/other non-relative. For siblings from the first questions this will be followed by answers for Full/Half /Adoptive/Foster/Step. For other household members this will be followed by answers for Grandparent/Child/(Husband/Wife/Partner)/Other relative/Other non-relative. If the relationship is then coded as being the child of the sampled young person one follow up screen will then ask whether Natural/Adopted/Step child.

34 Do not show relationship given at Wave 1



- 1. Yes
- 2. No
- Refused

*{If new people present (Newhhld2 = 2) or if HH Grid was not completed at Wave 1 (FFgrid=2) and not living in an institution (Incar<>3)}*

**NumHHLd**

How many (**text fill: other**)<sup>35</sup> people live at this address? Please include any brothers or sisters (**text fill: YP name**) has who may currently be away at university but who live here during holidays.

Numeric (1 – 14)

*{If new people present (Newhhld2 = 2) or HH Grid was not completed at Wave 1 (FFgrid=2) and not living in an institution (Incar<>3)}*

**Name**

RECORD THE NAME (OR A UNIQUE IDENTIFIER) FOR EACH (**TEXT FILL: NEW**) MEMBER OF THE HOUSEHOLD.

[IF HH GRID NOT COMPLETED AT WAVE 1 YOUNG PERSON SHOULD BE HELD IN POSITION 1 AND PARENT/GUARDIAN PROVIDING THE HOUSEHOLD INFORMATION SHOULD BE PLACED IN POSITION 2]

- YP name – [Name filled in automatically] [ONLY APPEARS IF HH GRID NOT ANSWERED AT WAVE 1]
- Parent/Guardian answering questions – [Name entered] [ONLY APPEARS IF HH GRID NOT ANSWERED AT WAVE 1]
- x<sup>36</sup> Person x – [Name entered]
- x1. Person x1 – [Name entered]
- xn. Person xn – [Name entered]

*{If new people present (Newhhld2 = 2) or if HH Grid was not completed at Wave 1 (FFgrid=2) and not living in an institution (Incar<>3)}*

**Sex**

RECORD SEX FOR EACH HOUSEHOLD MEMBER

- YP name– [Male/Female] [ONLY APPEARS IF HH GRID NOT ANSWERED AT WAVE 1]
- Parent/Guardian answering questions – [Male/Female] [ONLY APPEARS IF HH GRID NOT ANSWERED AT WAVE 1]
- x<sup>37</sup> Person x – [Male/Female]
- x1. Person x1 – [Male/Female]
- xn. Person xn – [Male/Female]

*{If new people present (Newhhld2 = 2) or if HH Grid was not completed at Wave 1 (FFgrid=2) and not living in an institution (Incar<>3)}*

**Age**

RECORD AGE FOR EACH HOUSEHOLD MEMBER

---

35 Text fill to appear if HH Grid completed at Wave 1

36 Person number should start from first available from the first wave – this is important for the data stage.

37 Person number should start from first available from the first wave – this is important for the data stage.

YP name – [Filled in automatically calculated from FFypdob] [ONLY APPEARS IF HH GRID NOT ANSWERED AT WAVE 1]  
Parent/Guardian answering questions – [Numeric (0-120)] [ONLY APPEARS IF HH GRID NOT ANSWERED AT WAVE 1]  
x<sup>38</sup> Person x – [Numeric (0-120)]  
x1. Person x1 – [Numeric (0-120)]  
xn. Person xn – [Numeric (0-120)]

*{If person in position 2 is younger than 18 (Age < 18 for position 2) and HH Grid no completed at Wave 1 (FFGrid = 2)}*

### **Parchk**

INTERVIEWER: The person answering the questions must be a parent/guardian of the young person who cannot be younger than 18. Please go back and correct this.

*{If new people present (Newhhld2 = 2) or if HH Grid was not completed at Wave 1 (FFgrid=2) and not living in an institution (Incar<>3)}*

### **RelToYPSimple2<sup>39</sup>**

RECORD RELATIONSHIP TO (text fill: YP name) FOR EACH HOUSEHOLD MEMBER

READ OUT IF NECESSARY

YP name – [Not applicable] [ONLY APPEARS IF HH GRID NOT ANSWERED AT WAVE 1]  
Parent/Guardian answering questions – [Answer from relationship list below] [ONLY APPEARS IF HH GRID NOT ANSWERED AT WAVE 1]  
x<sup>40</sup> Person x – [Answer from relationship list below]  
x1. Person x1 – [Answer from relationship list below]  
xn. Person xn – [Answer from relationship list below]

Relationship List:<sup>41</sup>

1. Parent/Guardian
2. Sibling
3. Other

### **ReltoYP2**

RECORD RELATIONSHIP TO (text fill: YP name) FOR EACH HOUSEHOLD MEMBER

READ OUT IF NECESSARY

Relationships List:

1. Birth parent
2. Adoptive parent
3. Foster parent
4. Step-parent
5. Full brother/sister
6. Half brother/sister

---

38 Person number should start from first available from the first wave – this is important for the data stage.

39 Logic checks speced out in separate document

40 Person number should start from first available from the first wave – this is important for the data stage.

41 Question will be presented in series of filtered questions. The first will have answers Parent or Guardian/ Sibling/Other. For parent or guardian this will be followed by answers for Birth/Adoptive/Foster/Step/Other. "Other" at this question will be followed by answers for sibling/grandparent/aunt or uncle/other relative/other non-relative. For siblings from the first questions this will be followed by answers for Full/Half /Adoptive/Foster/Step. For other household members this will be followed by answers for Grandparent/Child/(Husband/Wife/Partner)/Other relative/Other non-relative. If the relationship is then coded as being the child of the sampled young person one follow up screen will then ask whether Natural/Adopted/Step child.

- 7. Step brother/sister
- 8. Adopted brother/sister
- 9. Foster brother/sister
- 10. Grandparent
- 11. Husband/Wife/Partner
- 12. Natural son/daughter
- 13. Step son/daughter
- 14. Other relative
- 15. Other non-relative
- Don't know
- Refused

{Ask all}

**NumberOfParents\_DUMMY**

DUMMY VARIABLE TO COUNT NUMBER OF PARENTS RECORDED AT FFRELTOYP, RELTOYP AND RELTOYP2.

Range 0 - 2

{Ask all}

**NumberOf18Plus\_DUMMY**

DUMMY VARIABLE TO COUNT NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS AGED 18+ RECORDED AT FFAGE AND AGE.

Range 0 - 19

*{If no individuals aged 18+ and not living in an institution (NumberOf18Plus\_Dummy = 0 AND Incar<> 3)}*

**Parchk18Plus**

INTERVIEWER:

YOU HAVE NOT RECORDED ANYBODY AGED 18 OR OLDER AS LIVING IN THE HOUSEHOLD.

THERE MUST BE AT LEAST ONE PERSON AGED 18 YEARS OR OLDER LIVING IN THE HOUSEHOLD BEFORE AN INTERVIEW CAN BE CONDUCTED. PLEASE REVIEW YOUR ANSWERS FOR WHO IS LIVING IN THIS HOUSEHOLD.

IF THERE IS NOBODY AGED 18 OR OLDER LIVING IN THIS HOUSEHOLD PLEASE CONTACT HEAD OFFICE.

[HARD CHECK]

*{If no parents/ guardians recorded in the HH and not living in an institution (NumberOfParents\_Dummy = 0 AND Incar<> 3)}*

**Parchk2**

INTERVIEWER: SELECT THE NAME OF THE PERSON GIVING YOU INFORMATION ABOUT THE HOUSEHOLD. THIS SHOULD BE THE PERSON ACTING AS GUARDIAN TO THE SAMPLE MEMBER.

List of all household members aged 18 or over in HH

*{If person in position 2 is not coded as Parent/Guardian and did not complete HH Grid at Wave 1 (ReltoYPSimple <> 1 for position 2) and (FFgrid = 2)}*

**Parchk3**

INTERVIEWER: The person answering this section MUST be a parent or guardian of the young person. If they are

a sibling or have another relationship to the young person and are acting as their guardian please code Parent/Guardian first and you will be able to specify their relationship at later screens.

*{Ask if more than one parent/guardian in the HH (NumberOfParents\_Dummy > 1)}*

### **InfoN**

INTERVIEWER: SELECT THE PERSON GIVING YOU INFORMATION ABOUT THE HOUSEHOLD. ONLY HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS CODED AS PARENT/GUARDIAN AND AGED 18 OR OVER WILL APPEAR HERE. IF THE RESPONDENT DOES NOT APPEAR BELOW PLEASE GO BACK AND CORRECT THEIR DETAILS.

List of all household members recorded as a parent or guardian and aged 18 or over in HH

*{Ask all}*

### **StillTogetherFilter\_DUMMY**

DUMMY VARIABLE TO INDICATE WHETHER RESPONDENT SHOULD BE ASKED STILLTOGETHER.

If

Two Natural Parents who were married last time are both still living in household. ( FFNaturalParentsMarried = 1 & (SHGINT = 1,3 for FFW1MPposNum & SHGINT = 1,3 for FFW1SPposNum)) StillTogetherFilter\_DUMMY = 1.

Else

StillTogetherFilter\_DUMMY = 2

*{If there were two natural parents at Wave 1 who were married and both are still living with the YP (StillTogetherFilter\_DUMMY = 1)}*

### **StillTogether**

INTERVIEWER ASK OR RECORD WHETHER (**text fill: name of wave 1 MP**) and (**text fill: name of Wave 1 SP**) are still in a relationship together.

1. Yes still in relationship
2. No, not in relationship together
- Don't know
- Refused

*{If not identified as being in the same relationship (StillTogether <> 1)}*

### **MarStat1**

SHOW CARD A2

Which of these best describes your current situation?

1. Single, that is never married
2. Married or in a same sex civil partnership
3. Separated
4. Divorced
5. Widowed
- Don't know
- Refused

*{If another parent/guardian is living in household and not identified as being in the same marriage (NumberOfParents\_DUMMY = 2 AND StillTogether <> 1)}*

## **MarStat2**

SHOW CARD A2

And which of these best describes (**text fill: name of other parent guardian**)'s current situation?

1. Single, that is never married
  2. Married or in a same sex civil partnership
  3. Separated
  4. Divorced
  5. Widowed
- Don't know  
Refused

*{If another parent/guardian living in the household and not already identified as still being married (NumberOfParents\_DUMMY = 2 & StillTogether not answered)}*

## **RelCheck**

INTERVIEWER ASK OR RECORD WHETHER (**text fill: name of parent/guardian answering section**) and (**text fill: name of other parent guardian**) are in a relationship together.

1. Yes in relationship
  2. No, not in relationship together
- Don't know  
Refused

*{If only one parent/guardian living in the household but there is at least one other person present who is aged 16+ and other non-relative (NumberOfParents\_DUMMY = 0 or 1 AND ReltoYP = 15 for other household members)}*

## **RelCheck2**

INTERVIEWER ASK OR RECORD WHETHER (**text fill: name of parent/guardian answering section**) is in a relationship with any of the following.

SINGLE CODE ONLY.

1. [HH member name]
  2. [HH member name]
  - n. [HH member name]
- None of these

*{Ask all not in institutions/hotels (Incar <>2, 3)}*

## **Hous12**

SHOW CARD A3

Which of these best describes the accommodation you are living in at the moment?

1. Owned outright,
2. Being bought on a mortgage/bank loan,
3. Shared ownership (owns & rents property),
4. Rented from a Council or Local Authority,
5. Rented from a Housing Association,

6. Rented privately,
  7. Rent free,
  8. Some other arrangement.
- Don't know  
Refused

*{Ask all}*

### **UseVc**

Do you, or any members of your household, at present own or have continuous use of any motor vehicles?

INTERVIEWER: Include company cars (if available for private use)

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Refused

*{If has vehicles (UseVC=Yes) }*

### **VehNo**

How many vehicles?

INTERVIEWER: Enter number of vehicles available.  
Numeric: 0..10

Don't know  
Refused

## HOUSEHOLD SECTION – LANGUAGES

*{If hhold member has left or new hhold member has joined (SHGInt = No at any position or NewHHId2 = 2)}*

### **Englang**

Is English the first or main language of this household?

INTERVIEWER: If 'Yes' - ask 'Is English the only language spoken or are any other languages spoken?'

1. Yes - English only
2. Yes - English first/main and speaks other languages
3. No - another language is households first/main language
4. Household is bilingual

Don't know

Refused

*{Ask if speaks other language apart from English (Englang=2,3 or 4)}*

### **OthLa**

Apart from English, what languages are spoken?

DO NOT READ OUT

1. Bengali,
2. Gujarati
3. Polish
4. Punjabi
5. Somali
6. Urdu
7. Other (specify)

Don't know

Refused

## HOUSEHOLD SECTION – ESTABLISHING MAIN ADULT RESPONDENT

{Ask all}

### **SumHols**

INTERVIEWER: Record or ask whether **(text fill: YP name)** is still in Year 10 or whether they have broken up for the Summer holidays

1. Still in Year 10
2. Broken up for Summer holidays

{Ask all}

### **Exclude**

INTERVIEWER: Record or ask whether **(text fill: YP name)** is currently excluded from school

1. NOT excluded from school
2. Excluded from school

{Ask all unless  $Incar = 3$  or sampled young person has only one parent in the household  
( $NumberOfParents\_DUMMY = 2$ )}

### **FakeMP**

One of the main aims of the study is to find out about **(text fill: YP name)**'s time at school. I need to make sure I am talking to the right parent/person in the household to find out about this. Can I check then, which one of you would you say is most involved in **(text fill: YP name)**'s education?

**(SCREEN DISPLAYS NAMES OF ALL PARENT/GUARDIANS AGED 18+ IN THE HOUSEHOLD)**

**CAN BE MULTI-CODED**

{If  $FakeMP =$  Both parents and no natural parents in HH}

### **MainRes<sup>42</sup>**

INTERVIEWER: The main parent section can be answered jointly if both parents are equally involved in the young person's education but the CAPI programme requires that ONE parent be selected at this screen.

**(SCREEN DISPLAYS NAMES OF ALL HH MEMBERS SELECTED AT FAKEMP)**

{If in institution ( $InCar = 3$ )}

### **InstR**

INTERVIEWER: Enter name and job title of respondent who has contact with **(text fill: YP name)** and can answer main education section.

---

42 If only one parent in the household MainRes is set to be them. If FakeMP is multi-coded and natural parents in HH, set MainRes to be natural mother where present, or natural father if natural mother is not present



This may be e.g. A keyworker, or (text fill: YP name)'s social worker

Open answer

{Ask all}

### **ElseH**

INTERVIEWER: Who else was present during this part of the interview (if only for part of the time)?

1. No-one else in the room during section (should not be multi-coded)
2. Spouse/partner
3. Sampled young person
4. Mother/step-mother/female guardian
5. Father/step-father/male guardian
6. (Step-) brother(s)/sister(s)
7. Other adult relative(s)
8. Other child(ren) under 16
9. Other adult(s) including visitor
10. Someone else

{Ask All}

### **DispRes**

INTERVIEWER: This screen displays which respondents in the household must answer which sections.

MAIN PARENT SECTION (Name of main parent/guardian respondent & relationship to young person)  
[NOTE: THIS SECTION CAN BE ANSWERED JOINTLY]

PARENT 1 SECTION (Name of main parent/guardian respondent & relationship to young person) [NOTE:  
THIS SECTION CAN BE ANSWERED JOINTLY]

HISTORY SECTION (Name of main parent/guardian & relationship to young person)<sup>43</sup>

YOUNG PERSON INTERVIEW (Name of sample young person)

**SCRIPTER NOTE: 2ND PARENT SHOULD BE SET AT THE END OF THE HH GRID AS FOLLOWS AS USED FOR ROUTING IN INDIVIDUAL PARENT SECTION:**

**IF ANOTHER PARENT/GUARDIAN IN HH SET 2ND PARENT AS THIS PERSON**

**IF NO OTHER PARENT/GUARDIAN IN HH BUT PARTNER OF PARENT/GUARDIAN ANSWERING HH GRID IS PRESENT SET 2ND PARENT AS THIS PERSON**

{Ask all}

### **ConCdln**

INTERVIEWER: Record who has given consent for (text fill: YP name) to be approached for interview from list below.

---

<sup>43</sup> Only show if History section is being asked

**SCREEN DISPLAYS LIST OF PARENTS/GUARDIANS AGED 18+ & IF LIVING IN INSTITUTION, NAME OF KEYWORKER INTERVIEWED**

Consent refused

## C.2 Main parent questionnaire

This section is asked of the main parent respondent, who is identified at the end of the household section (if two parents/guardians are resident).

Notes:

Questions are documented as follows:

*{Question routing – who is asked question}*

### **Question Name**

Question text

Type of question response allowed or code frame

Questions in boxes are generally LOOPED or REPEATED questions. See start of box for conditions under which questions are repeated.

Variables which contain responses from the previous sweep have the prefix "FF".

*{If two parents/guardians present in the household}*

**ParentCk\_MP**

INTERVIEWER CODE: IS THIS A JOINT INTERVIEW WITH BOTH PARENTS/GUARDIANS PRESENT?

1. YES – INTERVIEW BEING CONDUCTED JOINTLY
2. NO – INTERVIEW ONLY BEING CONDUCTED WITH MAIN PARENT

## MAIN PARENT RESPONDENT – SCHOOL HISTORY

{Ask all}

### **MCIntro**

INTERVIEWER: The next set of questions are to be answered by (text fill: name of main parent respondent/key worker name<sup>44</sup>).

{Ask all}

### **SchName**

Can I just check (text fill: YP name)<sup>45</sup> is at (text fill: name of school at wave 1)<sup>46</sup>?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No
- Don't Know

{If incorrect school name (if SchName=2)}

### **ResPSfin**

SHOW CARD B1

Why did (text fill: YP name) leave (text fill: name of school at wave 1)?

INTERVIEWER: Code all that apply.

- 1. Family moved away from the area
- 2. School did not have good exam results
- 3. Poor quality of teaching
- 4. Lack of discipline
- 5. Wanted to move to better school
- 6. Bullying
- 7. Financial reasons
- 8. He/she had special needs not catered for
- 9. He/she was permanently excluded from the school
- 10. Other reason (specify)
- Don't know
- Refused

{If incorrect school name (if SchName=2)}

### **Schn2**

What is the full name of the school that (text fill: YP name) is at now?

OPEN ENDED

---

<sup>44</sup> If in institution textfill key worker name

<sup>45</sup> name of young person at wave 1 comes from FFypname. This applies to all other similar textfills in the questionnaire

<sup>46</sup> name of school at wave 1 comes from FFschool. This applies to all other similar textfills in the questionnaire

Does not currently have a school  
Don't know  
Refused

*{If does not currently have a school (if SchN2 = Does not currently have a school)}*

### **Schn2ck**

Why does **(text fill: YP name)** not currently have a school?

DO NOT READ OUT

INTERVIEWER: Code all that apply.

1. Permanently excluded/expelled and not yet reassigned
  2. Educated at home
  3. Moving area and not yet reassigned
  4. Other reason (specify)
- Don't know  
Refused

*{If at a new school (If SchN2 <> Does not currently have a school)}*

### **PSUKa**

Is the school in England?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Refused

*{If school is in England (If PSUka=1)}*

### **SchAdd1**

Please can you tell me the town **(text fill: YP name)**'s current school is in.

THIS COULD BE A TOWN, VILLAGE OR CITY.

OPEN ENDED

Don't know  
Refused

*{If at a new school (If SchN2 <> Does not currently have a school)}*

### **Schlnd**

Is **(text fill: YP name)**'s school...?

READ OUT

1. A state school or academy
  2. Or an Independent or private school?
- Don't Know

*{If incorrect school name (if SchName=2)}*

### **NumSchools2**

How many different schools has **(text fill: YP name)** attended (Textfill: since we last spoke to you in **(text fill: wave**

**1 interview month**) last year/ in the last 12 months)? Please remember to include their current school (**text fill: and name of school at wave 1**<sup>47</sup>).

Numeric 1-15

Don't know

Refused

*{If did not complete history section at w1 and currently at maintained school or other or if independent school who all missed questions last time but has now changed to a state school (FFhistory=2 and SchName=1 and FFschtyp=1) or (FFhistory=2 and SchName=2 and SchInd=1) or (FFindep=1 and SchName=2 and SchInd=1)}*

### **State1**

I would now like to ask a few questions about choosing (**text fill: YP name**)'s current school (**text fill: name of school at wave 1/name from Schn2**)<sup>48</sup>...

Was (**text fill: YP name**)'s current school your first choice?

1. Yes

2. No

Don't know

*{If current school first choice (State1=Yes)}*

### **Stasc**

SHOW CARD B2

Why was this school your first choice?

INTERVIEWER: Code all that apply.

1. My child's friends were going there

2. It's easy to get to

3. School has good exam results

4. It's the local school

5. I wanted my child to go to an Academy

6. There is relatively little bullying at the school

7. Religious grounds

8. It's a mixed sex/ single sex school

9. Financial reasons

10. Brother/Sister goes or went there

11. Mother/Father went there

12. Other relative went there

13. Other (specify)

Don't know

*{if did not complete history at w1 and was at an independent school at wave 1 or at independent school which missed questions at w1 (FFhistory=2 and FFschtyp=2) or (FFindep=1)}*

### **NumSchools**

<sup>47</sup> Textfill should only appear if history section was completed at W1 (FFhistory=1)

<sup>48</sup> Use school name from Schn2 if available otherwise use name from FFschool

How many different schools has (**text fill: YP name**) ever attended? Please remember to include their current school.

INTERVIEWER: This includes primary schools but excludes nursery schools

Numeric 1-15

Don't know

Refused

*{If at independent school which missed questions last time and is still at an independent school or did not complete history last time and is currently at independent school ((FFindep=1 and SchName=1) or (FFindep=1 and SchName=2 and SchIndep=2) or (FFhistory=2 and FFsctyp = 2 and SchName=1) or (FFhistory=2 and FFsctyp= 2 and SchName=2 and SchIndep=2))}*

### **YNtAp**

SHOW CARD B3

What were your reasons for sending (**text fill: YP name**) to an independent school rather than a State secondary school?

INTERVIEWER: Code all that apply.

1. My child's friends were going there
  2. School has good exam results
  3. There is relatively little bullying at the school
  4. It's easy to get to
  5. Religious grounds
  6. It's a mixed sex/ single sex school
  7. Brother/Sister goes or went there
  8. It takes the pupils from the school he/she was at before
  9. Mother/Father went there
  10. Other relative went there
  11. Other (specify)
- Don't know

*{If at independent school which missed questions last time and is still at an independent school or did not complete history last time and is currently at independent school (FFindep=1 and SchName=1) or (FFindep=1 and SchName=2 and SchIndep=2) or (FFhistory=2 and FFsctyp = 2 and SchName=1) or (FFhistory=2 and FFsctyp= 2 and SchName=2 and SchIndep=2))}*

### **WhyBe**

SHOW CARD B3

Why did you want (**text fill: YP name**) to go to (**textfill: his/her**) current school?

INTERVIEWER: Code all that apply.

1. My child's friends were going there
2. School has good exam results
3. There is relatively little bullying at the school
4. It's easy to get to
5. Religious grounds
6. It's a mixed sex/ single sex school
7. Brother/Sister goes or went there
8. It takes the pupils from the school he/she was at before
9. Mother/Father went there
10. Other relative went there



- 11. Other (specify)
- Don't know

*{If missed history section at w1 (FFhistory=2)}*

**Whati**

What information did you use to help you decide which school(s) to apply to?

DO NOT READ OUT: PROMPT TO PRECODE.

INTERVIEWER: CODE ALL THAT APPLY

- 1. Views of other parents or friends
- 2. Advice of primary school teaching staff
- 3. Newspaper articles
- 4. Websites on the Internet
- 5. Local Authority booklet
- 6. School prospectuses or brochures
- 7. Information from Parent/Teacher Associations
- 8. School performance tables comparing school exam results
- 9. OFSTED Inspectors' Reports
- 10. Open day
- 11. Other (specify)
- 12. SPONTANEOUS ONLY- Did not have a choice
- None of these
- Don't know

*{If History Section not answered in wave 1 (FFhistory=2)}*

**Nursch**

Did (**text fill: YP name**) attend a nursery school or pre-school classes prior to entering Foundation Year?

INTERVIEWER: Please include Kindergarten

- 1 Yes
- 2 No
- Don't know

## MAIN PARENT RESPONDENT – INVOLVEMENT IN EDUCATION

{Ask all}

### **Kidskol**

SHOW CARD B4

How would you rate the overall quality of ( text fill: YP name)'s school?

1. Very good
  2. Fairly good
  3. Neither good nor bad
  4. Fairly bad
  5. Very bad
- SPONTANEOUS ONLY - Can't say

{Ask all}

### **ParEve**

Since the beginning of Year 10 who, if anyone, has gone to any parents' evenings or similar events at (text fill: YP name)'s school?

INTERVIEWER PROBE IF NECESSARY. CODE ALL THAT APPLY

1. Respondent
  2. Respondent's partner (only show if partner in the household)
  3. Respondent's ex-partner/husband/wife went
  4. Someone else
  5. Nobody has been
- Don't know

{If nobody has been to a parents' evening (ParEve=5)}

### **NoPEve**

As far as you are aware, has there been a parent's evening or similar event at (text fill: YP name 's school since the beginning of year 10?

- Yes  
No  
Don't know

{Ask all}

### **TmeetF**

Apart from parents' evenings, since the beginning of Year 10 have you (text fill: or your husband/wife/partner) had any specially arranged meetings with teachers about how (text fill: YP name) is getting on at school?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know

{Ask all}

### **ReportOften**

How often does (text fill: YP name)'s school send you reports about how (**textfill:he/she**) is getting on?

INTERVIEWER: Only include formal reports

READ OUT

1. At least once a week
  2. Every two or three weeks
  3. At least once a term
  4. Less often than once a term
  5. Never?
- Don't know

{If gets reports (ReportOften<>5)}

### **RepRed1**

When you get (text fill: YP name)'s school reports do you ever talk about them with (**text fill: him/her**)?

1. Yes
  2. No
  3. SPONTANEOUS ONLY- Only if it's bad
- Don't know

{If talks to young person about reports (If Repred1=1)}

### **RepRed2**

How often would you say you do this? Is it...

READ OUT

1. Every time a report comes
  2. Most times
  3. About half
  4. Less than half
  5. Hardly ever
- Don't know

{Ask all}

### **Tspeak**

Apart from any parents' evenings or reports, how often do you have contact with or from (text fill: YP name 's teachers about how (**text fill: he/she**) is getting on at school - would you say it's...

READ OUT

1. At least once a week
  2. Every two or three weeks
  3. At least once a term
  4. Less often than once a term
  5. Never?
- Don't know

{Ask all}

### **ExpProg1**

Has (text fill: YP name)'s school let you know how well they expect **(text fill: him/her)** to do academically?

1. Yes
2. No
- Don't Know

*{If school let parents know expectations (If Expprog1 = 1)}*

### **ExpProg2**

Has the school let you know how (text fill: YP name) has progressed compared to what was expected?

1. Yes
2. No
3. SPONTANEOUS ONLY- Not yet but they will do
- Don't Know

*{If school let parents know about progress against expectations (If Expprog2 = 1)}*

### **ExpProg3**

How clear was the information that (text fill: YP name)'s school gave you about **(textfill: his/her)** progress against their expectations?

READ OUT

1. Very clear
2. Fairly clear
3. Not very clear
4. Not at all clear
- Don't know

*{Ask all}*

### **Schlif**

How involved do you personally feel in (text fill: YP name)'s school life - would you say that you feel...

READ OUT

1. Very involved
2. Fairly involved
3. Not very involved
4. Not at all involved
- Don't know

## **MAIN PARENT RESPONDENT – EXTRA-CURRICULAR CLASSES**

*{Ask all}*

### **Extrtu1**

Since the beginning of Year 10, have you or another member of your family paid for (text fill: YP name) to have private classes or lessons in subjects that **(text fill: he/she)** also does at school?

INTERVIEWER: INCLUDE PRIVATE CLASSES/ PAID FOR TUITION DONE AT SCHOOL

1. Yes
2. No
- Don't Know

*{If takes private classes (Extru1=1)}*

**Extru2**

In which subjects?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

1. Maths
2. English
3. Languages
4. Science
5. Music
6. Other (specify)
- Don't Know

*{If takes private classes (Extru1=1)}*

**Extru3**

Since the beginning of Year 10, how often, on average, did (text fill: YP name) go to these private lessons or classes - was it...

READ OUT

INTERVIEWER: IF BEEN TO MORE THAN ONE CLASS, PROBE FOR THE TIME IN TOTAL NOT THE TIME PER SUBJECT

- 1 More than once a week
2. Once a week or
3. Less than once a week?
4. SPONTANEOUS ONLY - Once only
- Don't know

## MAIN PARENT RESPONDENT – PARENTAL EXPECTATIONS & ASPIRATIONS

*{If not living in an institution (Incar<>3)}*

### **Parasp2**

SHOW CARD B5

Looking at this card, what would you yourself LIKE (text fill: YP name to do when (**textfill: he/she**) reaches 16?

CODE ONE ONLY

1. Continue in full-time education
  2. An apprenticeship
  3. Start work with some education or training
  4. Start work without education or training
  5. Be unemployed
  6. Start a family
  7. Something else
- Don't know

*{Ask all}*

### **Parasp1**

SHOW CARD B5

And when (text fill: YP name) reaches 16, what do you think (**textfill: he/she**) WILL do?

CODE ONE ONLY

1. Continue in full-time education
  2. An apprenticeship
  3. Start work with some education or training
  4. Start work without education or training
  5. Be unemployed
  6. Start a family
  7. Something else
- Don't know

*{If would like young person to continue in full-time education but doesn't think they will (Parasp2=1) and (Parasp1 <>1) }*

### **JobDisc**

(Textfill: Since we last spoke to you in (**text fill: wave 1 interview month**) last year/ In the last 12 months), have you talked to (text fill: YP name) about staying on in full-time education after 16?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know

*{Ask all}*

### **Heposs**

SHOW CARD B6

How likely do you think it is that (text fill: YP name) will go on to university to do a degree at some time in the future?

1. Very likely
  2. Fairly likely
  3. Not very likely
  4. Not likely at all
- Don't know

*{If young person not very/not at all likely to go to university (Heposs=3 or 4)}*

**Henot**

SHOW CARD B7

Why do you think it's unlikely that (text fill: YP name) will go to university to do a degree?

INTERVIEWER: Code all that apply.

PROBE: Any other reasons?

1. Will not get necessary grades
  2. Family can't afford it
  3. He/she has no interest in going
  4. For some other reason (please tell the interviewer)
- Don't Know

# MAIN PARENT SELF-COMPLETION – RELATIONSHIP WITH YOUNG PERSON & CONTACT WITH SERVICES

{Ask all}

## **Interp**

INTERVIEWER CODE:

INTERVIEWER: CODE WHETHER OR NOT MAIN PARENT IS USING AN INTERPRETER TO ANSWER QUESTIONS:

1. NOT USING INTERPRETER, MAIN PARENT ANSWERING QUESTIONS
2. USING INTERPRETER

{Ask if not using an interpreter, (Interp = 1)}

## **ScomAdi**

The next set of questions are for you to answer yourself, using the computer. The computer is very easy to use. This way your answers will be completely confidential and I will not be able to see them. When you have finished, the whole section will be automatically locked up inside the computer so that I cannot look back at it.

Are you happy to answer these questions yourself?

INTERVIEWER CODE:

1. Respondent accepted self-completion
2. Respondent refused self-completion
3. SPONTANEOUS ONLY - Interviewer will administer self-completion using computer

{If accepts self-completion (SComAdi=1 or 3)}

## **TurnAd**

INTERVIEWER: TURN SCREEN TO RESPONDENT AND LET THE RESPONDENT ENTER THEIR ANSWERS WHILE YOU OBSERVE AND HELP IF NECESSARY. WAIT UNTIL THE RESPONDENT IS READY BEFORE PRESSING CONTINUE.

{If accepts self-completion (SCompAdi=1 or 3)}

## **Test**

This question is just to help you to get used to answering the questions in this section. How much do you agree or disagree that...

I like using computers.

SELECT YOUR ANSWER BY TOUCHING THE SCREEN THEN PRESS CONTINUE

1. Strongly agree
2. Agree
3. Neither agree nor disagree
4. Disagree
5. Strongly disagree



*{If accepts self-completion and not living in an institution (SCompAdi=1 or 3) and (Incar <> 3)}*

### **Parqual**

Young people often have arguments with their parents about things like the young person's friends, their clothes or hairstyle, things they do when they go out or what time they come back.

How often would you say you argue with (text fill: YP name)?

1. Most days
  2. More than once a week
  3. Less than once a week
  4. Hardly ever
  5. Or never?
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accepts self-completion and not living in an institution (SCompAdi=1 or 3) and (Incar <> 3)}*

### **Kiddif**

All in all, how well or how badly would you say you get on with (text fill: YP name)?

1. Very well
  2. Fairly well
  3. Fairly badly
  4. Very badly
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accepts self-completion (SCompAdi=1 or 3)}*

### **ServSS**

Most parents have difficulties with their teenage children from time to time, and sometimes need to get help from different types of services.

(Textfill: Since we last spoke to you in **(text fill: wave 1 interview month)** last year/ In the last 12 months)<sup>49</sup>, have you been in touch with **your local council's social services** because of (text fill: YP name)'s behaviour at home or at school? This includes both you getting in touch with them and them contacting you.

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accepts self-completion (SCompAdi=1 or 3)}*

---

<sup>49</sup> For cases where the main parent was interviewed in wave 1 the first textfill should appear, in all other cases the 2<sup>nd</sup> textfill should appear. This applies to all other textfills like this in the section

## **ServEW**

And (textfill: since we last spoke to you in (**text fill: wave 1 interview month**) last year/ in the last 12 months), have you been in touch with **educational welfare services** because of (text fill: YP name)'s behaviour at home or at school? This includes both you getting in touch with them and them contacting you.

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accepts self-completion (SCompAdi=1 or 3)}*

## **ServOth**

And apart from anything you've told me about, (textfill: since we last spoke to you in (**text fill: wave 1 interview month**) last year/ in the last 12 months), have you been in touch with any other **similar types of services** because of (text fill: YP name)'s behaviour at home or at school? This includes both you getting in touch with them and them contacting you.

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

## MAIN PARENT SELF-COMPLETION – REASONS FOR NOT LIVING WITH NATURAL PARENTS

*{If accepts self-completion and living in private household with NO natural parents and questions were not asked of this parent at Wave 1 ((SCompAdi=1 or 3) and Incar<>3) and no natural parents and (FFnatpar<>1 for that specific parent)}*

### **ChStYr**

Can I just check, in which year did (text fill: YP name) start living with you?

ENTER YEAR  
Numeric... 1998-2014  
Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*((SCompAdi=1 or 3) and Incar<>3) and no natural parents and (FFnatpar<>1 for that specific parent)*

### **StopLiv**

There are a number of reasons why young people may not be able to live at home with their natural parents. Please can you tell me why (text fill: YP name) no longer lives with (text fill: his/her) natural parents?

1. Parents divorced or separated
  2. Parent(s) unable to cope
  3. Parent(s) too ill to provide care and security for young person
  4. Parent(s) died
  5. Young person temporarily placed into alternative care
  6. Some other reason
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

## MAIN PARENT SELF-COMPLETION – RISK FACTORS (ABSENCES, TRUANCY, POLICE CONTACT, BULLYING)

*{If accepts self-completion (SCompAdi=1 or 3)}*

### **MissHol**

Since the beginning of Year 10, has (text fill: YP name) been off school for a day or more because (text fill: **he/she**) went on holiday?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If has missed school in the last 12 months (MissHol = 1)}*

### **DayMiss**

In total, how many days was (text fill: **he/she**) off school to go on holiday since the beginning of Year 10?

Please only count days that (text fill: **he/she**) would normally be at school. E.g. one week would be 5 days and two weeks 10 days.

ENTER NUMBER OF DAYS

- Numeric...1-250  
Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If has missed school in the last 12 months (MissHol = 1)}*

### **PermMiss**

Did the school give (text fill: YP name) permission to be off school to go on holiday?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accepts self-completion (SCompAdi=1 or 3)}*

### **Abs1mY**

Since the beginning of Year 10, has (text fill: YP name) been off school for a continuous period of 1 month or more, other than for school holidays?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If 1 month+ absence since Year 10 (Abs1mY=1)}*

### **Abs1mW**

Why was (text fill: YP name) off school for 1 month or more?

1. Suspension or exclusion
  2. Illness
  3. Some other reason
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If absent for some other reason (Abs1mW=3)}*

**Abs1mWOt**

What was this other reason?

TYPE IN REASON

OPEN ENDED

Don't Know  
Don't want to answer

*{If 1 month+ absence in last 12 months (Abs1mY=1)}*

**Abs1mN**

How many weeks in total has (text fill: YP name) been off school since the beginning of Year 10?

PLEASE ENTER THE NUMBER OF WEEKS

Numeric: 1-40

Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accepts self-completion (SCompAdi = 1 or 3)}*

**TruSch**

Since the beginning of Year 10, has (text fill: YP name)'s school contacted you because (text fill: YP name) has been absent without permission?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accepts self-completion (SCompAdi=1 or 3)}*

**Suspend**

Since the beginning of Year 10 has (text fill: YP name) been temporarily excluded, that is suspended, from a school for a time?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accepts self-completion (SCompAdi=1 or 3)}*

### **Expel**

Since the beginning of Year 10, has (text fill: YP name) been permanently excluded, that is expelled from a school for good?

1. Yes
2. No
- Don't know
- Don't want to answer

*{If expelled/permanently excluded in the last year (Expel=1)}*

### **Expwhat**

And what happened as a result of (text fill: YP name)'s (most recent) expulsion?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

1. Went to another secondary school
2. Went to a special school or unit for pupils with special educational needs
3. Went to a school or unit for pupils with behavioural problems
4. Went to a boarding school
5. Referred to psychologist/School Psychological Services/Counsellor
6. Never went back to school
7. Eventually went back to same school
8. Taught at home with support from other services
9. Taught at home without support from other services
10. Other
- Don't know
- Don't want to answer

*{If accepts self-completion (SCompAdi=1 or 3)}*

### **Addsupp**

Since the beginning of Year 10 has additional support been provided for (text fill: YP name) because of (text fill: his/her) behaviour?

1. Yes
2. No
- Don't know
- Don't want to answer

*{If has received additional support (Addsup = 1)}*

### **Whatsupp**

What type of support was provided?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

1. Attended a specialist behaviour school or unit
2. Attended other provision outside of the school, such as a local college or training provider
3. Additional support provided in school to help with educational needs – such as support for a special

educational need

4. Additional support provided in school to help with a non-educational need – such as self-esteem or anger management
  5. Referred to a psychologist, school psychological services or counsellor outside of school
  6. Other type of support
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If has received additional support (Addsup = 1)}*

### **Dursupp**

How long has this support been provided for, since the beginning of Year 10?

1. One year
  2. Between 6 and 12 months
  3. Between 1 and 6 months
  4. One month
  5. One week
  6. Less than 1 week
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If has received additional support (Addsup = 1)}*

### **Evsupp**

Do you believe this additional support has improved (text fill: YP name)'s:

SELECT AN ANSWER FOR EACH ROW BELOW

Behaviour  
Education

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accepts self-completion (SCompAdi=1 or 3)}*

### **PBull1**

The next question is about any bullying or other bad behaviour from other pupils at (**text fill: his/her**) school that you know have happened to (text fill: YP name) (text fill: since we last spoke to you in (**text fill: wave 1 interview month**) last year/ in the last 12 months).

As far as you know, have any of these things happened to (text fill: YP name) at (**text fill: his/her**) school (text fill: since we last spoke to you in (**text fill: wave 1 interview month**) last year/ in the last 12 months)?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

1. Called names by other pupils at his/her school
2. Been humiliated in front of other pupils (either by a pupil or teacher)
3. Sent offensive or hurtful text messages or emails
4. Offensive or hurtful comments posted online (such as on Facebook or Twitter)
5. Shut out from groups of other pupils or from joining in things
6. Made to give other pupils his or her money or belongings

7. Threatened by other pupils with being hit or kicked or with other violence
  8. Actually being hit or kicked or attacked in any other way by other pupils
  9. Any other sort of bullying
  10. No, none of these things have happened
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If sample member bullied (PBull1=1-9)}*

**PBulFrq**

(Text fill: Since we last spoke to you in **(text fill: wave 1 interview month)** last year/ In the last 12 months) how often would you say these things have happened to **(text fill: name of sample member)**?

1. Every day
  2. A few times a week
  3. Once or twice a week
  4. Once every two weeks
  5. Once a month
  6. Less often than this
  7. It varies
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accepts self-completion (SCompAdi=1 or 3)}*

**Police1**

(Text fill: Since we last spoke to you in **(text fill: wave 1 interview month)** last year/ In the last 12 months) have the police got in touch with you **(text fill: or your husband/wife/partner)** about (text fill: YP name) because of something **(text fill: he/she)** had done?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If police got in touch (Police1=1)}*

**Police2**

(Text fill: Since we last spoke to you in **(text fill: wave 1 interview month)** last year/ In the last 12 months), how many times has this happened?

ENTER NUMBER

- Numeric: 1..99  
Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If police got in touch (Police1=1)}*

**Police3**

(Text fill: Since we last spoke to you in **(text fill: wave 1 interview month)** last year/ In the last 12 months), why



have the police been in touch with you about (text fill: YP name)?

SELECT AS MANY AS APPLY

1. (text fill: YP name) had committed an offence/caused trouble
  2. (text fill: YP name) was a victim of crime
  3. The police brought (text fill: YP name) home because they thought (**text fill: he/she**) was vulnerable or might get into trouble
  4. (text fill: YP name) was a witness to a crime
  5. Other reason
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

## MAIN PARENT SELF-COMPLETION – RELATIONSHIP HISTORY

NOTE: RELATIONSHIP HISTORY (RELINTRO TO PARTNER6) SHOULD ONLY BE ASKED OF NATURAL PARENTS (NOT ADOPTIVE, FOSTER PARENTS OR OTHER GUARDIANS)

*{If accepts self-completion and if relhistory not asked at w1 (SCompAdi=1 or 3 and FFrelhist=2)}*

### **RelIntro**

The next questions are about your family circumstances since **(text fill: YP name)** was born

*{If has current cohabiting partner (Recorded from HHGrid) and accepts self completion (SCompAdi=1 or 3)}*

### **Partner1**

Were you living with **(text fill: name of current partner)** when **(text fill: YP name)** was born?

1. Yes
2. No
- Don't know
- Refused

*{If has current cohabiting partner (Recorded from HHGrid) and accepts self completion (SCompAdi=1 or 3)}*

### **Partner2**

And have you had any spells where you have lived apart from **(text fill: name of current partner)** for a period of 1 month or more since **(text fill: YP name)** was born **(text fill: and you started living with (text fill: name of current partner))**<sup>50</sup>? Please do not include any times you may have lived apart for work or study.

1. Yes
2. No
- Don't know
- Refused

*{If has current cohabiting partner they have lived apart from (Partner2 = 1)}*

### **Partner3**

How many spells of living apart from **(text fill: name of current partner)** for one month or more have you had since **(text fill: YP name)** was born **(text fill: and you started living with (text fill: name of current partner))**?

TYPE IN NUMBER

- Numeric (1-50)
- Don't know
- Refused

*{If has not been living with same partner continuously since YP was born (Partner1 = 2 OR Partner2 = 1 OR HHGrid = No current partner)}*

### **Partner4**

Have you lived with anyone **(text fill: else)**<sup>51</sup> as part of a couple for 1 month or more since **(text fill: YP name)** was born?

---

<sup>50</sup> Show if Partner1 = 2

<sup>51</sup> If has current partner in HH grid

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Refused

*{If has lived with (other) partner since YP was born (Partner4 = 1) }*

### **Partner5**

**(text fill: Including your current partner)**<sup>52</sup> How many people have you lived with as part of a couple since **(text fill: YP name)** was born?

TYPE IN NUMBER

- Numeric (1-50)  
Don't know  
Refused

*{If has lived with (other) partner since YP was born (Partner4 = 1) }*

### **Partner6**

And how many separate spells of living as a couple with anyone have you had since **(text fill: YP name)** was born?

TYPE IN NUMBER

- Numeric (1-50)  
Don't know  
Refused

*{If accepts self-completion (SCompAdi=1 or 3)}*

### **PSCEnd**

Thank you. That is the end of the questions in this section. Your answers will be completely confidential.

Now please tell the interviewer you have finished and s/he will press a key which will hide your answers, so that no-one can see them on the screen.

Once your answers are locked away, you will not be able to change any that you are not sure about, so if you want to go back to any questions please do so NOW. The interviewer can show you how to do this.

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered {If ScompAdi=1 or 3}}*

### **ENDCASIP**

NOW PLEASE HAND THE COMPUTER BACK TO THE INTERVIEWER.

[Back option not allowed]

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered {If ScompAdi=1 or 3}}*

### **SCFIP**

---

<sup>52</sup> If has current partner in HH grid

INTERVIEWER CODE : DID THE RESPONDENT ANSWER ALL OF THE QUESTIONS IN THIS SECTION VIA CASI SELF-COMPLETION?

1. Yes, all self-completion by respondent
2. Yes, self-completion, but interviewer helped to complete some questions
3. No, interviewer completed it all with the respondent.

{Ask all}

**WhoPres**

INTERVIEWER CODE:

Who else was present during the main parent respondent interview?

INTERVIEWER: Code all that apply.

1. No-one else present (should not be multi-coded)
2. Respondent's partner/husband/wife
3. Sampled young person
4. Other adult living in household
5. Other young person living in household
6. Other adult/young person not living in household

## **MAIN PARENT RESPONDENT – INDIVIDUAL PARENT QUESTIONS**

At this stage of the main parent respondent interview, the individual parent questions are asked. See separate documentation.

## **MAIN PARENT RESPONDENT – YOUNG PERSON HISTORY QUESTIONS**

At this stage of the main parent respondent interview, the history questions will now appear for all cases where the history section was not answered at wave 1. See separate documentation.

## MAIN PARENT RESPONDENT – FUTURE CONTACT DETAILS

*{if respondent gave permission to link to NPD at w1 (FFnpd=1)}*

### **NPDConMP**

Our records show that last year you kindly gave permission to add information from the National Pupil database to your answers on this study. Are you happy for this permission to continue?

1. Yes
2. No
3. Not sure / Need more information

*{If respondent did not agree to linking to NPD linkage at last wave (FFnpd = 2 OR NPDConMP = 3)}*

### **NPDLinkP**

Information about your child's education is held by the Department for Education. This information includes details such as the schools or colleges they've attended, the courses they've studied and the qualifications they've gained as well as other characteristics such as attendance, suspensions or exclusions, whether they have or had a special educational need, or have ever been eligible for free school meals.

We would like to add information from your child's education record to your survey answers. This will create a more accurate picture of their life and experiences, and will be used for research and statistical purposes only. You and your child's information is confidential and names and addresses will never be included in the results. You or your child will not be identified in reports. We would like to link in information about your child's education to your survey responses on a yearly basis. If you decide that you no longer wish to take part in the study we will retain your child's education information up until that point. After this point we will make no further links. You can withdraw your consent at any time.

To do this we need your permission to create a link between this record of your child's education and the survey responses you've just given me before making the records anonymous. The anonymised education record will be placed on a secure website so that researchers can use it for research and statistics purposes only.

Can I have your permission to link your child's education record held by the Department of Education to your survey responses?

1. Yes
2. No

*{Ask if not asked at wave 1 OR name not available at FFmpfnam and FFmpsnam OR if different main parent ((MPcomp = 2 OR FFmpfnam = 2 OR FFMPPOS <> MPPOS)}*

### **MPFnam**

That is all the questions we have for you, We would like to keep in touch with you and (text fill: YP name), so we can talk to you again if you are willing to do so and so we can let you know what we find through our research. First, could I take your full name and title?

INTERVIEWER: Code or check title.

1. Mr
2. Ms
3. Miss
4. Mrs
5. Dr
6. Other - specify

INTERVIEWER: Enter the first name

OPEN ENDED

INTERVIEWER: Enter surname

OPEN ENDED

REFUSED RECONTACT

*{Ask if completed details in wave 1 AND main parent name available AND the main parent is the same ((MPcomp = 1 AND FFmpnam = 1 AND FFMPPPOS = MPPOS)}*

### **MPFnam2**

That is all the questions we have for you, We would like to keep in touch with you and (text fill: YP name), so we can talk to you again if you are willing to do so and so we can let you know what we find through our research. We will continue to send out details of the research to all the people who took part in the study Last time we spoke to you, you gave us a few contact details. Can I please check that we have the right name and title for you?

*(textfill: FFmptit/FFmptitoth, FFmpfnam, FFmpsnam from Wave1)*

INTERVIEWER READ OUT NAME;

Is this still correct?

PROMPT: SHOULD BE THE NAME OF THE PERSON THAT HAS JUST COMPLETED THIS SECTION NOT ANY OTHER MEMBER OF THE HOUSEHOLD

1. Yes
2. No

REFUSED RECONTACT

*{Ask if previous details are incorrect (MPFnam2=2)}*

### **MPFnam3**

Can I please take your correct name and title?

INTERVIEWER: Code or check title.

1. Mr
2. Ms
3. Miss
4. Mrs
5. Dr
6. Other - specify

INTERVIEWER: Enter the first name

OPEN ENDED

INTERVIEWER: Enter surname

OPEN ENDED

*{If not refused re-contact at MPFnam or MPFnam2 and if telephone number available at FFmptel1 and same MP as W1 } (FFMPTel1 <> Missing AND (MPFName <> Ref AND MPFNAM2 <> Ref) AND (FFMPOS = MPPOS) ) }*

### **MPTelC1**



Can I just check, is this your correct telephone number at home?

(text fill: FFmptel1)

1. Yes
  2. No
- Refused

*{If not refused re-contact at MPFNam or MPFNam2 and telephone number not available at FFmptel1 OR telephone number recorded is incorrect OR different MP toW1 ((MPTelC1 = 2) OR (FFMPOS <> MPPOS) OR (FFMPTel1 = Missing) AND (MPFName <> Ref AND MPFNAM2 <> Ref) )}*

### **MPTel1**

What is your full phone number at home?

INCLUDE AREA CODE

OPEN ENDED  
Don't know  
Refused

*{If not refused re-contact at MPFNam or MPFNam2 and if telephone number available at FFmptel2 (FFMPTel2 <> Missing) AND (MPFName <> Ref AND MPFNAM2 <> Ref) AND (FFMPOS = MPPOS) )}*

### **MPTelC2**

Can I just check, is this the correct mobile phone number for you?

(text fill: FFmptel2)

1. Yes
  2. No
- Refused

*{If not refused re-contact at MPFNam or MPFNam2 and if telephone number not available at FFmptel2 OR telephone number recorded is incorrect ((MPTelC2 = 2) OR (FFMPOS <> MPPOS) OR (FFMPTel2 = Missing) AND (MPFName <> Ref AND MPFNAM2 <> Ref) )}*

### **MPTel2**

Do you have any mobile phone numbers that someone from the study could contact you on in the future?

OPEN ENDED  
Don't know  
Refused

*{If not refused re-contact at MPFNam or MPFNam2 and if email address available at FFmpemail(FFMPEmail <> Missing) AND (MPFName <> Ref AND MPFNAM2 <> Ref) AND (FFMPOS = MPPOS) )}*

### **MPEmailC**

Can I just check, is this still your email address?

(textfill: FFmpemail)

1. Yes
2. No

*{If not refused re-contact at MPFNam or MPFNam2 and if email address not available at FFmpemail ( (FFMPOS <>*

MPPOS) OR (FFMPEmail = Missing) AND (MPFName <> Ref AND MPFNAM2 <> Ref) )}}

**MPEmail**

Do you have an e-mail address(es) that we could use to contact you in the future?

- 1. Yes
- 2. No
- Refused

{If has an email address we can contact them on or email address recorded was incorrect (MPEmail = 1 OR MPEmailC=2)}

**MPEmai2**

What is your email address?

- OPEN ENDED
- Don't know
- Refused

{If not refused re-contact at MPFnam or MPFnam2 and if stable contact name available at FFaltnam and same MP as W1 (FFaltnam <> Missing AND (MPFName <> Ref AND MPFNAM2 <> Ref) AND (FFMPOS = MPPOS) )}

**CMPCont**

Are you still happy for us to contact (text fill: FFaltnam) if we cannot get in touch with you in any other way?

- 1. Yes
- 2. No
- 3. SPONTANEOUS ONLY: Yes, but that is not their full/correct name

{If not refused re-contact at MPFnam or MPFnam2 and stable contact name not available at FFaltnam or do not want us to contact original stable contact OR not same MP as W1 ((CMPCont = 2) OR (FFMPOS <> MPPOS) OR (FFaltnam = Missing) AND (MPFName <> Ref AND MPFNAM2 <> Ref) )}}

**MPCont**

If we were not able to find you using any of your contact details, is there anyone (text fill: else)<sup>53</sup> who would know where you are?

- 1. Yes
- 2. No
- Don't Know

{If new other contact or original stable contact name is wrong (MPCont=1 OR CMPCont=3)}

**MPContn**

Can you give me that person's name?

- OPEN ANSWER
- Refused

{if happy to contact same stable contact from Wave 1 and stable contact address available at FFaltadd1 ((CMPCont=1 or 3) AND ((FFaltadd1 <> Missing OR FFaltadd2 <> Missing) AND (FFMPOS = MPPOS)))}

<sup>53</sup> Textfill to appear if CMPCont = 2

## **CMPContnP**

Is their full address....?

(text fill: FFaltadd1

FFaltadd2

FFaltadd3

FFaltadd4

FFaltadd5

FFaltaddPC)

1. Yes
  2. No
- Refused

*{If new other contact or original stable contact address is wrong or address for original stable contact not available ((MPCont=1) OR (CMPContnP=2) OR (CMPcont = 1 AND (FFaltadd1=Missing AND FFaltadd2=Missing) )) }*

## **MPContnP**

Can you give me their address?

OPEN ANSWER

Don't Know

Refused

*{if happy to contact same stable contact from Wave 1 and stable contact telephone number available at FFalttel) ((CMPCont=1) AND FFalttel<> Missing AND (FFMPOS = MPPOS) )}*

## **CMPContt**

Is their phone number...?

(text fill: FFalttel)

1. Yes
  2. No
- Refused

*{If new other contact or original stable contact telephone number is wrong or telephone number for original stable contact not available ((MPCont=1) OR (CMPContt=2) OR (CMPcont = 1 AND FFalttel = Missing))}*

## **MPContt**

Could you give me their phone number?

OPEN ANSWER

Don't Know

Refused

*{If new other contact or relationship for original stable contact not available (CMPcont = 1 or 3 and no relationship at FFaltrel)1} ((MPCont=1) OR (CMPCont = 1 AND FFaltrel = missing) )}*

### **MPContre**

What is that person's relationship to you?

READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

1. Relative
  2. Friend
  3. Other (specify)
- Don't Know  
Refused

*{Ask all}*

### **AccType**

INTERVIEWER: Code type of accommodation:

1. Detached house/bungalow
  2. Semi-detached house/bungalow
  3. Terrace house/end terrace
  4. Purpose built flat/maisonette
  5. Self contained flat/maisonette in converted building
  6. Room(s) not self contained
  7. Caravan/mobile home/houseboat
  8. Other (specify)
- Don't know

*{If not refused re-contact at MPFnam}*

### **Move1yr**

Do you expect to move home at any time in the next 12 months?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Refused

*{If planning on moving in year (Move1yr = Yes)}*

### **Movekn**

Do you know the address of the new home you may move to?

- 1 Yes
  - 2 No
- Don't Know  
Refused

*{If known address (Movekn = 1)}*

### **Movekn2**

What is the address of the new home you will be moving to?

ENTER FULL ADDRESS

OPEN ENDED

Refused

*{If not refused recontact (MPFName <> Ref AND MPFNAM2 <> Ref)}*

**COAC**

INTERVIEWER: Please give respondent change of address card and ask them to return it if / when they move.

*{Ask all}*

**WHOPRE7**

Who else was present during the main parent respondent interview?

INTERVIEWER: Code all that apply.

1. No-one else present (should not be multi-coded)
2. Respondent's partner/husband/wife
3. Sampled young person
4. Other adult living in household
5. Other young person living in household
6. Other adult/young person not living in household

## C.3 Individual parent questionnaire

This section is asked directly of the main resident parent/guardian

Notes:

Questions are documented as follows:

*{Question routing – who is asked question}*

### **Question Name**

Question text

Type of question response allowed or code frame

Questions in boxes are generally LOOPED or REPEATED questions. See start of box for conditions under which questions are repeated.

Variables which contain responses from the previous sweep have the prefix "FF".

NOTE: THIS SECTION IS NOT ASKED WHERE SAMPLE MEMBER LIVING IN INSTITUTION (If Incar <> 3)

*{If two parents/guardians present in the household}*

### **ParentCk**

INTERVIEWER CODE: IS THIS A JOINT INTERVIEW WITH BOTH PARENTS/GUARDIANS PRESENT?

1. YES – INTERVIEW BEING CONDUCTED JOINTLY
2. NO – INTERVIEW ONLY BEING CONDUCTED WITH MAIN PARENT

*{If being conducted jointly (ParentCk = Yes)}*

### **PIntro**

The next set of questions are going to ask you about any jobs you might have.

These questions are going to be about **(text fill: name of main parent/guardian to be interviewed)**. **(Text fill: I'll be asking you some questions about (text fill: name of second parent/guardian) afterwards)**.<sup>54</sup>

*{If only one parent/guardian present in the household OR two parents present and interview not being conducted jointly (ParentCk = 2)}*

### **PIntro2**

INTERVIEWER: The next set of questions are still to be answered by **(text fill: name of main parent/guardian to be interviewed)**

---

<sup>54</sup> Text fill to appear if 2<sup>nd</sup> parents questions will be asked later on {If has a parent in the household at wave 1 that is still in the hh that did not complete individual parent section at Wave 1 (FFPart=1) and for that parent (FFInd =0)}

## INDIVIDUAL PARENT QUESTIONS – EMPLOYMENT/ACTIVITY HISTORY SINCE LAST INTERVIEW

NOTE: THIS SECTION IS NOT ASKED WHERE SAMPLE MEMBER LIVING IN INSTITUTION (If Incar <> 3)

THIS SECTION ONLY ASKED IF RESPONDENT COMPLETED INDIVIDUAL PARENT SECTION AT WAVE 1

{Ask all}

### **W2MPCompletedMPorSPatW1\_DUMMY**

DUMMY VARIABLE TO HOLD WHETHER THE WAVE 2 MAIN PARENT COMPLETED THE MAIN PARENT OR SECOND PARENT INTERVIEW AT WAVE 1.

- 1- Yes
- 2- No

{If respondent completed individual parent section at Wave 1 (W2MPCompletedMPorSPatW1\_DUMMY =1)}

### **EmpChan**

The last time we spoke you said that you were (**text fill: last economic activity from Wave1**), is that still the case?

- 1. Yes
- 2. No
- 3. No – wrong activity coded last time
- Don't know
- Refused

{If activity not correct from wave 1 (empchan=3)}

### **JHAct**

SHOW CARD C1

Which of the things on this card best describes what you were doing the last time we spoke to you in (**text fill: wave 1 interview month**)<sup>55</sup> last year?

INTERVIEWER: CODE MAIN ACTIVITY.

- 1. Full-time paid employee (30 or more hours a week)
- 2. Part-time paid employee (under 30 hours a week)
- 3. Full-time self-employed
- 4. Part-time self-employed
- 5. Unemployed and seeking work
- 6. Full-time education
- 7. On a government scheme for employment training
- 8. Temporarily sick/disabled (If temporarily off sick from job code as employed)
- 9. Permanently sick/disabled
- 10. Looking after home/family
- 11. Retired from work altogether

<sup>55</sup> Wave 1 interview month comes from FFintmonth. This applies to all other similar textfills in the questionnaire



12. Something else (please give details)  
Refused

*{If activity not correct from wave 1 (empchan=3) and not refused at JHAct (JHAct<>ref)}*

### **ActStill**

And are you still (**text fill: economic activity from JHAct**)<sup>56</sup>?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know

*{If still doing the same activity as at Wave 1 (empchan=1 or ActStill = 1)}*

### **EmpSame**

SHOW CARD C1

Have you been doing this continuously since we last talked to you or has there been a time or times since then when you've been doing any of the other activities on this card? By continuously I mean without a break of 4 weeks or longer.

1. Done continuously since last interviewed
  2. Has done other activities
- Don't know  
Refused

*{If doing new activity (empchan=2) or (ActStill = 2) or wrong activity at Wave 1 and refused at JHAct (EmpChan=3 and (JHAct=ref) }*

### **Wrk1**

SHOW CARD C1

Which of the answers on this card best describes what you're doing at the moment?

INTERVIEWER: CODE MAIN ACTIVITY.

1. Full-time paid employee (30 or more hours a week)
  2. Part-time paid employee (under 30 hours a week)
  3. Full-time self-employed
  4. Part-time self-employed
  5. Unemployed and seeking work
  6. Full-time education
  7. On a government scheme for employment training
  8. Temporarily sick/disabled (If temporarily off sick from job code as employed)
  9. Permanently sick/disabled
  10. Looking after home/family
  11. Retired from work altogether
  12. Something else (please give details)
- Refused

*{If gave an answer other than refused at Wrk1 (Wrk1 = 1-12) or wrong activity coded at wave 1 and still doing activity from JHAct (ActStill = 1)}*

### **WrkY**

Can you tell me when you started this period of (**text fill: type of current activity**)<sup>57</sup>?

---

<sup>56</sup> Text fills should read as per the code text apart from the following: in full time employment, in part time employment, in full time education

**(Text fill if in FT or PT employment: INTERVIEWER: This includes all the time spent in (text fill: full-time/part-time) employment, even if you changed job during that time.)**

Year: 1950.2014 (DK/REF)

Month: January ..December & Spring/Summer/Autumn/Winter (DK/REF)

*{Ask if new activity or has had changes and was not unemployed at W1 and not currently unemployed ((empchan =2 or actstill = 2 or empsame = 2) and ((FFactivity <> unemployed and empchan<>3) or (FFactivity = unemployed and empchan = 3 and JHAct <> 5)) and (Wrk1 <> 5)) }*

### **UnempEver**

Since we last spoke to you in **(text fill: wave 1 interview month)** last year have there been any periods of 4 weeks or more when you have been unemployed and looking for work?

1. Yes
2. No
- Don't know
- Refused

*{If has been unemployed and looking for work since last interview or currently unemployed or was unemployed at W1 and has had changes (UnempEver=1) or ((Wrk1 = 5) or ((FFactivity = unemployed and empchan=1) or JHAct = unemployed) and (empchan =2 or actstill = 2 or empsame = 2))}*

### **UnempNum**

How many different periods of being unemployed and looking for work for 4 weeks or more have you had since **(text fill: wave 1 interview month)** last year?

- Numeric range (1..99)  
Don't know  
Refused

*{If has been unemployed and looking for work since last interview or currently unemployed or was unemployed at W1 and has had changes (UnempEver=1) or ((Wrk1 = 5) or ((FFactivity = unemployed and empchan=1) or JHAct = unemployed) and (empchan =2 or actstill = 2 or empsame = 2))}*

### **UnempLen**

And how long in total would you say you have been unemployed and looking for work for since **(text fill: wave 1 interview month)** last year? Would you say it was...

READ OUT.

1. 4 weeks
2. between 4 weeks and 3 months
3. between 3 months and 6 months
4. between 6 months and 9 months
5. between 9 months and 1 year
- Don't know
- Refused

*{If was not in work at W1 and still not in work but has had changes (((FFactivity <> 1-4 and empchan<>3) or*

---

57 Text fills should read, full-time paid employment, part-time paid employment, full-time self-employment, part-time self-employment, unemployment, full-time education, being on a government scheme for employment training, temporary sickness/disability, permanent sickness/disability, looking after the home/family, retirement.

*{FFactivity = 1-4 and empchan = 3 and JHact <> 1-4}) and (Wrk1 <> 1-4) and (empchan =2 or actstill = 2 or empsame = 2)}*

### **EmpEver**

Since we last spoke to you in **(text fill: wave 1 interview month)** last year have you had any paid jobs?

1. Yes
2. No
- Don't know
- Refused

*{If ever had a paid job since last interview or if was in paid work at W1 or is currently in paid work (EmpEver =1) or (Wrk1 = 1-4 or (FFactivity = paid work and empchan = 1, 2, dk, ref) or JHact = paid work)}*

### **EmpNum**

Can I just check, how many different jobs have you had since **(text fill: wave 1 interview month)** last year? Please only count jobs as being different if they involved a change of employer or a significant change to your role beyond a promotion. Please also include any time spent temping for a recruitment agency as one job.

- Numeric range (1..99)
- Don't know
- Refused

*{If ever had a paid job since last interview or if was in paid work at W1 and is no longer in paid work, or if was in paid work at w1 and is still in paid work but has done other activities, or if is now in paid work ((EmpEver =1) or ((FFactivity=paid work and empchan=2) or (JHact = paid work and actstill = 2)) or ((FFactivity = paid work or Jhact = paid work) and Empsame=2) or Wrk1=1-4)}*

### **EmpLen**

And how long in total would you say you have been employed for since **(text fill:wave 1 interview month)** last year? Would you say it was...

READ OUT.

1. 4 weeks
2. between 4 weeks and 3 months
3. between 3 months and 6 months
4. between 6 months and 9 months
5. between 9 months and 1 year
- Don't know
- Refused

*{If was working at Wave 1 and is still doing the same activity (If FFactivity = employed AND EmpChan =1)}*

### **Socchek**

INTERVIEWER: CHECK WITH RESPONDENT WHETHER THE JOB TITLE AND DESCRIPTION FROM WAVE 1 ARE STILL CORRECT

JOB TITLE: **(text fill: wrk9 from wave 1)**

JOB DESCRIPTION: **(text fill: wrk9 from wave 1)**

1. CORRECT
2. INCORRECT

*{If in employment and has changed activity since last interview or job title and description from Wave 1 incorrect or economic activity incorrectly coded at last interview (EmpChan=2 and Wrk1=1-4) or (JHact=1-4 and Actstill=1) or (SocChek=2)}*

## **Wrk9**

Can you give me your job title and describe what you do in your job?

INTERVIEWER: Enter job details below. If has more than one job, the main job is the one they work the most hours in. If works in both jobs for the same number of hours the main job is the most remunerative. Probe for qualifications.

Job Title: OPEN ENDED  
Description of job: OPEN ENDED  
Qualifications needed for job: OPEN ENDED  
Don't know  
Refused

*{If is currently an employee (FFactivity = employee and Empchan = 1) or (JHact = 1, 2 and Actstill = 1) or (Wrk1 = 1 or 2)}*

## **Wrk10**

Do you have formal responsibility for supervising the work of other employees?

INTERVIEWER: Do not include people who only supervise:-

- Children, e.g. teachers, nannies, childminders
- Animals
- Security or buildings, e.g. caretakers, security guards

1. Yes  
2. No  
Don't know  
Refused

*{If is currently an employee (FFactivity = employee and Empchan = 1) or (JHact = 1, 2 and Actstill = 1) or (Wrk1 = 1 or 2)}*

## **Wrk11**

How many employees are there at the place where you work?

INTERVIEWER: This is the total number of employees within the 'local unit' at which the respondent works (the location where their job is mainly carried out). Normally this is a single building, part of a building, or at the largest, a self-contained group of buildings.

1. 1-9  
2. 10-24  
3. 25-499  
4. 500 or more  
Don't know  
Refused

*{If currently self employed (FFactivity= self-employed and Empchan = 1) or (JHact = 3, 4, and Actstill = 1) or (Wrk1 = 3 or 4)}*

## **Wrk12a**

Do you have employees or are you working on your own?

1. On own/with partner(s), but no employees  
2. With employees  
Don't know

Refused

*{If has employees (Wrk12a = 2)}*

**Wrk12b**

How many people do you employ at the place where you work?

1. 1-9
  2. 10-24
  3. 25-499
  4. 500 or more
- Don't know  
Refused

## INDIVIDUAL PARENT QUESTIONS – CURRENT ACTIVITY

NOTE: THIS SECTION IS NOT ASKED WHERE SAMPLED YOUNG PERSON IS LIVING IN INSTITUTION (Incar <> 3)

THIS SECTION ONLY ASKED IF RESPONDENT DID NOT COMPLETE INDIVIDUAL PARENT SECTION AT WAVE 1

*{If respondent did not complete individual parent section at Wave 1 (W2MPCompletedMPorSPatW1\_DUMMY = 2)}*

### **Wrk1a**

SHOW CARD C1

'Which of the answers on this card best describes what you're doing at the moment?'

INTERVIEWER: CODE MAIN ACTIVITY.

1. Full-time paid employee (30 or more hours a week)
  2. Part-time paid employee (under 30 hours a week)
  3. Full-time self-employed
  4. Part-time self-employed
  5. Unemployed and seeking work
  6. Full-time education
  7. On a government scheme for employment training
  8. Temporarily sick/disabled (If temporarily off sick from job code as employed)
  9. Permanently sick/disabled
  10. Looking after home/family
  11. Retired from work altogether
  12. Something else (PLEASE GIVE DETAILS)
- Refused

*{If gave an answer other than refused at Wrk1a (Wrk1a = 1-12)}*

### **WrkY2**

Can you tell me when you started this period of (text fill: type of current activity)<sup>58</sup>?

**(Text fill if in FT or PT employment: INTERVIEWER: This includes all the time spent in (text fill: full-time/part-time) employment, even if you changed job during that time.)**

Year: 1950.2014 (DK/REF)

Month: January ..December & Spring/Summer/Autumn/Winter (DK/REF)

*{If not currently working (Wrk1a = 5-12 or refused)}*

### **Wrk2**

Have you ever had a paid job or worked as a self-employed person?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Refused

---

<sup>58</sup> Text fills should read, full-time paid employment, part-time paid employment, full-time self-employment, part-time self-employment, unemployment, full-time education, being on a government scheme for employment training, temporary sickness/disability, permanent sickness/disability, looking after the home/family, retirement.

*{If currently working or if has in past (Wrk1a=1-4 or Wrk2=Yes)}*

**Wrk9a**

Can you give me your **(text fill: last)** job title and describe what you **(text fill: do/did)** in your job?

INTERVIEWER: Enter job details below. If **(text fill: has/had)** more than one job, the main job is the one they **(text fill: work/worked)** the most hours in. If **(text fill: work/worked)** in both jobs for the same number of hours the main job is the most remunerative. Probe for qualifications.

Job Title: OPEN ENDED  
Description of job: OPEN ENDED  
Qualifications needed for job: OPEN ENDED  
Don't know  
Refused

*{If employee (Wrk1a=1,2)}*

**Wrk10a**

Do you have formal responsibility for supervising the work of other employees?

INTERVIEWER: Do not include people who only supervise:-

- Children, e.g. teachers, nannies, childminders
- Animals
- Security or buildings, e.g. caretakers, security guards

1. Yes  
2. No  
Don't know  
Refused

*{If employee (Wrk1a=1,2)}*

**Wrk11a**

How many employees are there at the place where you work?

INTERVIEWER: This is the total number of employees within the 'local unit' at which the respondent works (the location where their job is mainly carried out). Normally this is a single building, part of a building, or at the largest, a self-contained group of buildings.

1. 1-9  
2. 10-24  
3. 25-499  
4. 500 or more  
Don't know  
Refused

*{If self-employed (Wrk1a=3,4)}*

**Wrk12ab**

Do you have any employees or are you working on your own?

1. On own/with partner(s), but no employees
  2. With employees
- Don't know  
Refused

*{If has employees (Wrk12ab=2)}*

**Wrk12bb**

How many people do you employ at the place where you work?

1. 1-9
  2. 10-24
  3. 25-499
  4. 500 or more
- Don't know  
Refused



## INDIVIDUAL PARENT QUESTIONS – EMPLOYMENT & EARNINGS QUESTIONS

NOTE: THIS SECTION IS NOT ASKED WHERE SAMPLE MEMBER LIVING IN INSTITUTION (If Incar <> 3)

*{If currently in work ((If FFactivity = 1-4 and EmpChan = 1) or (JHAct = 1-4 and ActStill = 1) or (Wrk1 = 1-4) or (Wrk1a = 1-4))}*

### **Salarintro**

The next few questions are about earnings from your job.

*{If current employee (If FFactivity = 1,2 and EmpChan = 1) or (JHAct = 1, 2 and ActStill = 1) or (Wrk1 = 1 or 2) or (Wrk1a = 1 or 2))}*

### **Salar1**

What is your GROSS pay, that is your pay before any deductions?

INTERVIEWER: Round to the nearest pound

Numeric: 0..1000000  
Don't know  
Refused

*{If Salar1 = response}*

### **Salar2**

And what time period does this cover?

1. One week
  2. Calendar month
  3. One year/12 months/52 weeks
  4. Two weeks
  5. Three weeks
  6. Four weeks
  7. Two calendar months
  8. Eight times a year
  9. Nine times a year
  10. Ten times a year
  11. Three months/13 weeks
  12. Six months/26 weeks
  13. Less than one week
  14. One off lump sum
- None of these  
Don't know  
Refused

*{If does not know or refuses salary (Salar1 = dk, ref or Salar2 = dk, ref)}*

### **Fixhr**

Are you paid a fixed hourly rate?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Refused

{If paid a fixed hourly rate (Fixhr = 1)}

### **Fixra**

What is your basic hourly rate?

ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE PER HOUR

POUNDS (1-1000)

PENCE (0-99)

Refused

Don't know

{If paid less than £6 an hour or more than £100 an hour at Fixra (Fixra < 6.00 or Fixra > 100.00)}

### **Fixrachk**

INTERVIEWER: You entered that the respondent is paid (**text fill: less than £6 an hour/ more than £100 an hour**), please check that this is correct.

{If current employee (If FFactivity = 1,2 and EmpChan = 1) or (JHAct = 1, 2 and ActStill = 1) or (Wrk1 = 1 or 2) or (Wrk1a = 1 or 2)}

### **Salar3**

And what is your TAKE-HOME pay, that is AFTER all deductions?

INTERVIEWER: Round to the nearest pound

Numeric: 0..1000000

Don't know

Refused

{If Salar3 = response}

### **Salar4**

And what time period does this cover?

1. One week
  2. Calendar month
  3. One year/12 months/52 weeks
  4. Two weeks
  5. Three weeks
  6. Four weeks
  7. Two calendar months
  8. Eight times a year
  9. Nine times a year
  10. Ten times a year
  11. Three months/13 weeks
  12. Six months/26 weeks
  13. Less than one week
  14. One off lump sum
- None of these  
Don't know  
Refused

{If current employee (If FFactivity = 1,2 and EmpChan = 1) or (JHAct = 1, 2 and ActStill = 1) or (Wrk1 = 1 or 2) or

*(Wrk1a = 1 or 2))*

**JJBHrs**

Thinking about this job, how many hours, excluding overtime and meal breaks, are you expected to work in a normal week?

IF NO NORMAL HOURS ASK FOR AVERAGE

Hours 0-99 [allow decimals]

Don't know  
Refused

*{If current employee (If FFactivity = 1,2 and EmpChan = 1) or (JHAct = 1, 2 and ActStill = 1) or (Wrk1 = 1 or 2) or (Wrk1a = 1 or 2)}*

**HRsOver**

And how many hours overtime do you usually work in a normal week?

IF NO USUAL HOURS GIVE AVERAGE

Hours 0-99

Don't know  
Refused

*{If works any overtime (HrsOver > 0)}*

**Paidovr**

How much of that overtime is usually paid overtime?

IF NO USUAL HOURS GIVE AVERAGE

**[logic check – Paidovr must not = more than HrsOver]**

Hours 0-99

Don't know  
Refused

*{If currently self-employed (If FFactivity = 3,4 and EmpChan = 1) or (JHAct = 3, 4 and ActStill = 1) or (Wrk1 = 3 or 4) or (Wrk1a = 3 or 4)}*

**Seilnc1**

I know that it is sometimes difficult for self-employed people to give an exact figure for their income, but could you please think about your take home income in the last 12 months. That is, the amount you personally took out of the business after all taxes and costs. About how much is this?

INTERVIEWER: If has been self-employed for less than 12 months, include total income from self-employed activity since becoming self-employed. Round to the nearest pound

Numeric: 0..1000000  
Don't know  
Refused

*{If currently in work (If FFactivity = 1-4 and EmpChan = 1) or (JHAct = 1-4 and ActStill = 1) or (Wrk1 = 1-4) or (Wrk1a = 1-4))}*

### **OthJobs**

Do you have any other jobs apart from the one you have just told me about?

- 1. Yes
- 2. No
- Don't know
- Refused

*{if has more than one job (OthJobs=1)}*

### **NumJobs**

How many other jobs do you have?

- Numeric range (1..10)
- Don't know
- Refused

*{if has more than one job and is employee ((OthJobs=1) and ((FFactivity = 1,2 and EmpChan = 1) or (JHAct = 1, 2 and ActStill = 1) or (Wrk1 = 1 or 2) or (Wrk1a = 1 or 2))) }*

### **JJBHrsTOTAL**

Thinking about all of the jobs you do, how many hours in total are you expected to work in a normal week?

IF NO NORMAL HOURS ASK FOR AVERAGE

- Hours 0-99 [allow decimals]
- Don't know
- Refused

# INDIVIDUAL PARENT QUESTIONS – EMPLOYMENT/ACTIVITY HISTORY NEW ENTRANTS AND RESPONDENTS NOT INTERVIEWED AT WAVE 1

NOTE: THIS SECTION IS NOT ASKED WHERE SAMPLE MEMBER LIVING IN INSTITUTION (If Incar <> 3)

*{If respondent did not complete individual parent section at Wave 1 and currently in work (W2MPCCompletedMPorSPatW1\_DUMMY =2) and (Wrk1a=1-4)}*

## **UnempEver2**

Since **(text fill: (YP name)<sup>59</sup>** was born / you started living with **(text fill:(name of sampled young person)<sup>60</sup>** have there been any periods of 4 weeks or more when you have been unemployed and looking for work?

1. Yes
2. No
- Don't know
- Refused

*{If has been unemployed and looking for work or currently unemployed and current activity started after YP was born ((UnempEver2=1) or (Wrk1a = 5 and WrkY2 > FFypdob)}*

## **UnempNum2**

How many different periods of being unemployed and looking for work for 4 weeks or more have you had since **(text fill: (YP name) was born / you started living with (YP name))**?

- Numeric range (1..99)
- Don't know
- Refused

*{If has been unemployed and looking for work or currently unemployed and has had more than one period of being unemployed (UnempEver2=1) or (Wrk1a = 5 and Unempnum2 > 1)}*

## **UnempLen2**

And how long in total would you say you have been unemployed and looking for work for since **(text fill: (YP name) was born / you started living with (text fill: YP name))**? Would you say it was...

READ OUT.

1. Less than six months
2. Six months to a year
3. One to two years
4. Three to four years
5. Five years or more
- Don't know
- Refused

*{Ask all}*

## **W1EmpNumErr\_DUMMY**

DUMMY VARIABLE TO HOLD WHETHER MP RESPONDENT WAS AFFECTED BY WAVE 1 ERROR AT

<sup>59</sup> YP name comes from FFypname. This applies to all other similar textfills in the questionnaire

<sup>60</sup> First half of text fill is used for natural parents and second half for all other relations to the YP

EMPNUM.

- 1- Yes
- 2- No

*{If currently in work or has worked in the past } or was second parent at wave 1 and was affected by script error at Empnum at Wave 1 ((Wrk1a = 1-4 or Wrk2=1) OR (W1EmpNumErr\_DUMMY = 1))}*

### **EmpNum2**

Can I just check, how many different jobs have you had since **(text fill: YP name)** was born / you started living with **(text fill: YP name)**? Please only count jobs as being different if they involved a change of employer or a significant change to your role beyond a promotion. Please also include any time spent temping for a recruitment agency as one job.

- Numeric range (0..99)
- Don't know
- Refused

*{If currently in work or has worked in the past and current activity started after YP was born (((Wrk1a = 1-4) or (Wrk2=1)) and ((WrkY2 > FFypdob or FFypdob = Ref))))}*

### **EmpLen2**

And how long in total would you say you have been employed for since **(text fill: YP name)** was born / you started living with **(text fill: YP name)**? Would you say it was...

READ OUT.

- 1. Less than a year
- 2. One to two years
- 3. Three to four years
- 4. Five to ten years
- 5. Ten years or more
- Don't know
- Refused

## PARENT QUESTIONS – QUALIFICATIONS & EDUCATION

NOTE: THIS SECTION IS NOT ASKED WHERE SAMPLE MEMBER LIVING IN INSTITUTION (If Incar <> 3)

*{if respondent did not complete individual parent section at Wave 1 (W2MPCCompletedMPorSPatW1\_DUMMY = 2)}*

### **Elntro**

The next questions are about your education.

*{if respondent did not complete individual parent section at Wave 1 (W2MPCCompletedMPorSPatW1\_DUMMY = 2)}*

### **Ed1**

Firstly, how old were you when you left full time continuous education or training? If you left and later returned to become a full time student or trainee, please tell me how old you were when you FIRST left.

IF RESPONDENT HAD PLANNED GAP YEAR, DO NOT COUNT THIS AS END OF F/T CONTINUOUS EDUCATION

- Numeric: 10-99 (answer cannot be higher than age)
- Never went to school
- Still in first period of full time education
- Don't know
- Refused

*{If left full-time education aged 35 or older (Ed1 > 34)}*

### **Termedchk**

INTERVIEWER: You said that the respondent finished their first period of full time education when they were 35 or older. Please check this is correct.

*{If went to school and not still in full time education (Ed1 <> never went to school, still in first period of full time education)}*

### **Ed1a**

After that time, did you ever go back into full-time education or training?

- 1. Yes
- 2. No
- Don't know
- Refused

*{Ask all}*

The next question is about any qualifications you might have. What I mean by a 'qualification' is if you followed a course at a school or college or did training and were given any sort of certificate at the end of this.

This includes not just school or college examinations but things you might have got through your job.

*{if respondent did not complete individual parent section at Wave 1 (W2MPCCompletedMPorSPatW1\_DUMMY = 2)}*

### **Equal**

SHOW CARD C2

Starting from the top of this list, please look down the list of qualifications and tell me the number of the first qualification you come to that you've got?

INTERVIEWER: O-LEVELS CAN BE CONSIDERED EQUIVALENT TO GCSEs. IF RESPONDENT IS UNCERTAIN, ASK FOR THEIR BEST ESTIMATE OF WHAT THEIR HIGHEST QUALIFICATION IS EQUIVALENT TO.

CODE ONE ONLY.

1. Degree (e.g. BA, BSc, MA)
  2. Higher Education but below degree level (e.g. HND, HNC etc)
  3. A/AS levels or equivalent
  4. 5 or more GCSEs at A\*-C or equivalent
  5. Some GCSE passes or equivalent
  6. Other qualifications
  7. No qualifications
- Don't know  
Refused

*{if other qualifications or Don't know at Equal (Equal = 6 or dk)}*

### **EqualO**

Please could you describe your highest qualification?

INTERVIEWER: TYPE IN DESCRIPTION OF QUALIFICATION. PROBE FOR NAME AND LEVEL ACHIEVED

- No qualifications  
Don't know  
Refused

*{if respondent did not complete individual parent section at Wave 1 (W2MPCompletedMPorSPatW1\_DUMMY = 2)}*

### **Ed3**

And now a couple of questions about your parents. Did your father ever go to university and get a degree?

INTERVIEWER: IF HAS BOTH NATURAL, ADOPTIVE, STEP FATHER RESPONDENT SHOULD CHOOSE WHO TO REFER TO

1. Yes
  2. No
  3. Didn't know father
- Don't know  
Refused

*{if respondent did not complete individual parent section at Wave 1 (W2MPCompletedMPorSPatW1\_DUMMY = 2)}*

### **Ed4**

And what about your mother? Did she ever go to university and get a degree?

INTERVIEWER: IF HAS BOTH NATURAL, ADOPTIVE, STEP MOTHER RESPONDENT SHOULD CHOOSE WHO TO REFER TO

1. Yes
  2. No
  3. Didn't know mother
- Don't know  
Refused

*{if respondent completed individual parent section at Wave 1 (W2MPCompletedMPorSPatW1\_DUMMY = 1)}*

### **Ednew**

Have you gained any qualifications since we last spoke to you in (**text fill: wave 1 interview month**) last year?



1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Refused

*{If has gained new qualifications since last interview (Ednew = 1)}*

**Qualnew**

And what qualifications have you gained since we last spoke to you? PROBE: Anything else?

TYPE IN DESCRIPTION OF QUALIFICATION. PROBE FOR NAME AND LEVEL ACHIEVED

Don't know  
Refused

## INDIVIDUAL PARENT QUESTIONS – SECOND ADULT CURRENT ECONOMIC ACTIVITY

{Ask all}

### **W2SPNotCompleteMPorSPatW1\_DUMMY**

DUMMY VARIABLE TO HOLD WHETHER THE WAVE 2 SECOND PARENT WAS IN HOUSEHOLD AT WAVE 1 AND DID NOT COMPLETE EITHER THE MAIN PARENT OR SECOND PARENT INTERVIEW AT WAVE 1.

- 1- Yes
- 2- No

*{If has a parent in the household at wave 1 that is still in the hh that did not complete individual parent section at Wave 1 and for that parent (W2SPNotCompleteMPorSPatW1\_DUMMY =1)}*

### **Pintro3**

These next questions are for you to answer about **(text fill: name of second parent)**.

### **PWrk1**

SHOW CARD C3

Which of the answers on this card best describes what **(text fill: name of second parent)** doing at the moment?

INTERVIEWER: CODE MAIN ACTIVITY.

1. Full-time paid employee (30 or more hours a week)
  2. Part-time paid employee (under 30 hours a week)
  3. Full-time self-employed
  4. Part-time self-employed
  5. Unemployed and seeking work
  6. Full-time education
  7. On a government scheme for employment training
  8. Temporarily sick/disabled (If temporarily off sick from job code as employed)
  9. Permanently sick/disabled
  10. Looking after home/family
  11. Retired from work altogether
  12. Something else (PLEASE GIVE DETAILS)
- Refused

*{If gave an answer other than refused at PWrk1 (PWrk1 = 1-12)}*

### **PWrkY**

Can you tell me when **(text fill: he/she)** started this period of **(text fill: type of current activity)**<sup>61</sup>?

**(Text fill if in FT or PT employment: INTERVIEWER: This includes all the time spent in (text fill: full-time/part-time) employment, even if (text fill: he/she) changed job during that time.)**

Year: 1950.2014 (DK/REF)

Month: January ..December & Spring/Summer/Autumn/Winter (DK/REF)

<sup>61</sup> Text fills should read, full-time paid employment, part-time paid employment, full-time self-employment, part-time self-employment, unemployment, full-time education, being on a government scheme for employment training, temporary sickness/disability, permanent sickness/disability, looking after the home/family, retirement.

*{If not currently working (PWrk1 = 5-12 or refused)}*

### **PWrk2**

Has **(text fill: he/she)** ever had a paid job or worked as a self-employed person?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Refused

*{If currently working or if has in past (PWrk1=1-4 or PWrk2=Yes)}*

### **PWrk9**

Can you give me **(text fill: his/her)** **(text fill: last)** job title and describe what **(text fill: he/she)** **(text fill: does/did)** in **(text fill: his/her)** job?

INTERVIEWER: Enter job details below. If **(text fill: has/had)** more than one job, the main job is the one they **(text fill: work/worked)** the most hours in. If **(text fill: work/worked)** in both jobs for the same number of hours the main job is the most remunerative. Probe for qualifications.

Job Title: OPEN ENDED  
Description of job: OPEN ENDED  
Qualifications needed for job: OPEN ENDED  
Don't know  
Refused

*{If employee (PWrk1=1,2)}*

### **PWrk10**

Does **(text fill: he/she)** have formal responsibility for supervising the work of other employees?

INTERVIEWER: Do not include people who only supervise:-

- Children, e.g. teachers, nannies, childminders
- Animals
- Security or buildings, e.g. caretakers, security guards

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Refused

*{If employee (PWrk1=1,2)}*

### **PWrk11**

How many employees are there at the place where **(text fill: he/she)** works?

INTERVIEWER: This is the total number of employees within the 'local unit' at which they work (the location where their job is mainly carried out). Normally this is a single building, part of a building, or at the largest, a self-contained group of buildings.

1. 1-9
2. 10-24
3. 25-499
4. 500 or more

Don't know  
Refused

*{If self-employed (PWrk1=3,4)}*

**PWrk12a**

Does (**text fill: he/she**) have any employees or is (**text fill: he/she**) working on (**text fill: his/her**) own?

1. On own/with partner(s), but no employees
  2. With employees
- Don't know  
Refused

*{If has employees (PWrk12a=2)}*

**PWrk12b**

How many people does (**text fill: he/she**) employ at the place where (**text fill: he/she**) works?

1. 1-9
  2. 10-24
  3. 25-499
  4. 500 or more
- Don't know  
Refused

*{If parent was affected by script error at Empnum at Wave 1 (FFEMPERR = 1)}*

**PEmpNum2**

Can I just check, how many different jobs has (text fill: name of second parent) had since (text fill: (name of sampled young person) was born / (text fill:he/she) started living with (name of sampled young person))? Please only count jobs as being different if they involved a change of employer or a significant change to (text fill: his/her) role beyond a promotion. Please also include any time spent temping for a recruitment agency as one job.

Numeric range (0..99)  
Don't know  
Refused

## INDIVIDUAL PARENT QUESTIONS – INCOME AND BENEFITS

{Ask all}

### **IntrBen**

The next few questions are about benefits. Please include any benefits which are claimed by you (**text fill: or your husband/or your wife/or your partner**) individually or for your family as a whole.

{Ask all}

### **Benefit**

SHOW CARD C4.

Which, if any, of the benefits on this card do you receive [**text fill: either on your own or with your partner/husband/wife**]?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

1. Income Support
  2. Jobseekers Allowance
  3. Incapacity Benefit
  4. Employment and Support Allowance
  5. Universal Credit
  6. State Pension
  7. Pension Credit
  8. Carer's Allowance
  9. Attendance Allowance
  10. Disability Living Allowance
  11. Housing Benefit
  12. Tax credits
  13. Child benefit
  14. Council tax benefit
  15. Other (specify)
  16. None of these
- Refused  
Don't know

{Ask all}

### **Inc1Est**

SHOW CARD C5

Thinking about the TOTAL income you (**text fill: and your husband/and your wife/and your partner**) get from all sources, that is earnings from work, benefits and anything else, please could you tell me which letter on this card represents your (**text fill: and your husband/wife/partner's**) TOTAL income from any sources before any deductions for tax, national insurance and so on?

1. A
2. B
3. C
4. D
5. E
6. F
7. G
8. H
9. I
10. J
11. K
12. L

- 13. M
- 14. N
- 15. O
- Don't know
- Refused

**NOTE: THE CODES ON THE SHOW CARD ARE LAID OUT AS FOLLOWS:**

<b>Annual</b>	<b>Weekly</b>	<b>Monthly</b>
<b>H. Under £2,600</b>	<b>Under £50</b>	<b>Under £217</b>
<b>B. £2,600 - £5,199</b>	<b>£50 - £99</b>	<b>£217 - £434</b>
<b>J. £5,200 - £10,399</b>	<b>£100 - £199</b>	<b>£435 - £866</b>
<b>F. £10,400 - £15,599</b>	<b>£200 - £299</b>	<b>£867 - £1,299</b>
<b>N. £15,600 - £20,799</b>	<b>£300 - £399</b>	<b>£1,300 - £1,732</b>
<b>A. £20,800 - £25,999</b>	<b>£400 - £499</b>	<b>£1,733 - £2,166</b>
<b>G. £26,000 - £31,199</b>	<b>£500 - £599</b>	<b>£2,167 - £2,599</b>
<b>O. £31,200 - £36,399</b>	<b>£600 - £699</b>	<b>£2,600 - £3,032</b>
<b>D. £36,400 - £39,999</b>	<b>£700 - £769</b>	<b>£3,033 - £3,333</b>
<b>L. £40,000 - £44,999</b>	<b>£770 - £865</b>	<b>£3,334 - £3,749</b>
<b>M. £45,000 - £49,999</b>	<b>£866 - £961</b>	<b>£3,750 - £4,166</b>
<b>I. 50,000 - £59,999</b>	<b>£962 - £1,153</b>	<b>£4,167 - £4,999</b>
<b>C. £60,000 - £74,999</b>	<b>£1,154 - £1,442</b>	<b>£5,000 - £6,249</b>
<b>E. £75,000 - £99,999</b>	<b>£1,443 - £1,923</b>	<b>£6,250 - £8,333</b>
<b>K. £100,000 or more</b>	<b>£1,924 or more</b>	<b>£8,333 or more</b>

## INDIVIDUAL PARENT QUESTIONS – HEALTH AND DEMOGRAPHICS

NOTE: THIS SECTION IS NOT ASKED IF SAMPLE MEMBER LIVING IN INSTITUTION ( Incar <> 3)

*{If respondent did not complete individual parent section at Wave 1 (W2MPCCompletedMPorSPatW1\_DUMMY =2)}*

### **Hea1**

Over the last 12 months would you say your health has been very good, fairly good, not very good or not good at all?

1. Very good
  2. Fairly good
  3. Not very good
  4. Not good at all
- Don't know  
Refused

*{If respondent did not complete individual parent section at Wave 1 (W2MPCCompletedMPorSPatW1\_DUMMY =2)}*

### **Hea2**

Do you have any longstanding illness, disability, or infirmity? By longstanding I mean anything that has troubled you over a period of time or that is likely to affect you over a period of time.

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Refused

*{IF has long-standing illness, disability or infirmity (Hea2=Yes)}*

### **Hea2a**

Do any of these illnesses or disabilities limit your activities in any way?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Refused

*{If respondent did not complete individual parent section at Wave 1 (W2MPCCompletedMPorSPatW1\_DUMMY =2)}*

### **Ethnicity**

SHOW CARD C6

Which of these best describes your ethnic group?

White

1. White – English/Welsh/Scottish/Northern Irish/British
2. White – Irish
3. White – Gypsy or Irish Traveller
4. Any other White background (specify)

Mixed / multiple ethnic groups

5. White and Black Caribbean
6. White and Black African
7. White and Asian
8. Any other mixed/multiple ethnic background (specify)

Asian or Asian British

9. Indian
10. Pakistani
11. Bangladeshi
12. Chinese
13. Any other Asian background (specify)

Black/African/Caribbean/Black British

14. African
15. Caribbean
16. Any other Black/African/Caribbean background (specify)

Other ethnic group

17. Arab
18. Any other ethnic group (specify)

Don't know  
Refused

{Ask all}

### **W1PRelig3Err\_DUMMY**

DUMMY VARIABLE TO HOLD WHETHER MP RESPONDENT WAS AFFECTED BY WAVE 1 ERROR AT PreIig3.

- 1- Yes
- 2- No

*{If respondent did not complete individual parent section at Wave 1 or PreIig3 missed for this respondent at Wave 1 (W2MPCompletedMPorSPatW1\_DUMMY =2) or (W1PRelig3Err\_DUMMY =1)}*

### **Religion**

SHOW CARD C7

What is your religion?

INTERVIEWER: IF AGNOSTIC CODE DON'T KNOW

1. No religion
  2. Christian (including Church of England, Catholic, Protestant and all other Christian denominations)
  3. Buddhist
  4. Hindu
  5. Jewish
  6. Muslim
  7. Sikh
  8. Any other religion (please specify)
- Don't know  
Refused



{If Christian (Religion=Christian)}

**Relig2**

SHOW CARD C8

Which of these would you say it is?

INTERVIEWER: Probe and code one only.

1. Roman Catholic
  2. Church of England
  3. Methodist
  4. United Reformed /Presbyterian/Congregational
  5. Baptist
  6. Protestant
  7. Other Christian
- Don't know  
Refused

{If identifies with a religion (if Religion = 2-8)}

**PRelig3**

SHOW CARD C9

How important would you say your religion is to the way you live your life?

1. Very important
  2. Fairly important
  3. Not very important
  4. Not at all important
- Don't know  
Refused

{Ask all}

**PPres**

INTERVIEWER: Who else was present during the individual section for (**text fill: name of each parent/guardian to be interviewed**)?

Code all that apply.

1. No-one else present (should not be multi-coded)
2. Respondent's partner/husband/wife
3. Sampled young person
4. Other adult living in household
5. Other young person living in household
6. Other adult/young person not living in household

**Multicoded: up to 6 codes**

## C.4 History respondent questionnaire

Notes:

Questions are documented as follows:

*{Question routing – who is asked question}*

### **Question Name**

Question text

Type of question response allowed or code frame

Questions in boxes are generally LOOPED or REPEATED questions. See start of box for conditions under which questions are repeated.

## HISTORY SECTION – BIRTH & HEALTH

THIS SECTION ONLY TO BE ASKED IF HISTORY SECTION WAS NOT COMPLETED AT WAVE 1 *{{FFhistory = 2}}*

*{Ask all}*

### **HisIntr**

INTERVIEWER: The next set of questions about **(text fill: YP name)**<sup>62</sup>'s history are to be answered by **(text fill: name of main parent)**.

*{Ask all}*

### **Sampbor**

Was **(text fill: YP name)** born in the United Kingdom or elsewhere?

1. United Kingdom
2. Elsewhere

*{Ask if respondent=natural mother}*

### **BirthWt**

How much did **(text fill: YP name)** weigh at birth?

1. ENTER IN POUNDS AND OUNCES
  2. ENTER IN KILOGRAMS
- Don't know  
Refused

*{If answering in pounds and ounces (BirthWt = 1)}*

### **BirthWa**

ENTER WEIGHT IN POUNDS AND OUNCES.

POUNDS - [0..23]  
OUNCES - [0..15]

Don't know  
Refused

*{If answering in kilograms (BirthWt = 2)}*

### **BirthWb**

ENTER WEIGHT IN KILOGRAMS

---

<sup>62</sup> YP name comes from FFypname. This applies to all other similar text fills in the questionnaire

KILOGRAMS - [0..10] [ALLOW DECIMALS]

Don't know  
Refused

*{If born outside UK (Sampbor=Elsewhere)}*

### **Sampbo2**

Has **(text fill: YP name)** lived continuously in the UK since **(text fill: he/she)** first came here (other than holidays)?

1. Yes`  
2. No  
Don't know  
Refused

*{If not lived continuously in UK since arrival (Sampbo2=No)}*

### **Sampbo3**

Please give the year when **(text fill: YP name)**'s current spell of living in the UK began.

Numeric: 1998..2014

Don't know  
Refused

*{If lived continuously in UK since arrival (Sampbo2=Yes)}*

### **Sampyea**

Please give the year when **(text fill: YP name)** first came to the UK to live in this country.

Numeric: 1998..2013

Don't knows  
Refused

*{Ask all}*

### **Chea1**

Does **(text fill: YP name)** have any long-standing illness, disability or infirmity? By long standing I mean anything that has troubled **(text fill: YP name)** over a period of time or that is likely to affect **(text fill: him/her)** over a period of time.

INTERVIEWER: This includes problems with physical health, mental health, learning difficulties, abnormalities of behaviour.

1. Yes  
2. No  
Don't know

*{If has long-standing illness, disability, infirmity (Chea1=Yes) }*

**Chea2**

What sort(s) of illness, disability or infirmity does **(text fill: YP name)** have?

Open response

Don't know  
Refused

*{If has long-standing illness, disability, infirmity (Chea1=Yes) }*

**Chea4b**

Do you have to spend more time looking after **(text fill: YP name)** compared with a fully-fit young person of similar age because of **(text fill: his/her)** health problems?

- 1. Yes
- 2. No
- Don't know

*{If has long-standing illness, disability, infirmity (Chea1=Yes)}*

**Chea5**

Do you expect this problem(s) to continue at least until **(text fill: YP name)** reaches the age of 16?

- 1. Yes
- 2. No
- Don't know

*{If has long-standing illness, disability, infirmity (Chea1=Yes)}*

**Chea7**

Does this problem(s) make it harder for **(text fill: YP name)** to go to school regularly?

- 1. Yes
- 2. No
- Don't know

*{If has long-standing illness, disability, infirmity (Chea1=Yes)}*

**Chea8**

Does this problem(s) affect **(text fill: YP name)**'s ability to do **(text fill: his/her)** school work?

- 1. Yes
- 2. No
- Don't know



## HISTORY SECTION – LIVING WITH YP HISTORY

{Ask all}

### LiveSep

Since (text fill: YP name) was born, have you ever lived in a different household from (text fill: him/her) for a period of a month or more?

Do not include periods of time where you or (text fill: YP name) were working away from home, in hospital or on holiday.

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Refused

*(If has lived apart from YP since they were born (LiveSep=Yes))*

### START LIVING WITH YOUNG PERSON LOOP.

#### LO1

When did you (text fill: first/next) start living in the same household as (text fill: YP name) (text fill: again)?

IF MONTH NOT KNOWN ENTER SEASON

1. When (text fill: YP name) was born<sup>63</sup> in (text fill: month and year of young person's birth)

Year: 1998..2014 (DK/REF)

Month: January ..December & Spring/Summer/Autumn/Winter (DK/REF)

*{If did not say that started living with YP when they were born (LO1 <> 1)}*

#### LO2

Before (text fill: month and year from this iteration of LO1), who was (text fill: name of sample young person) mainly living with?

INTERVIEWER: Probe to establish. CODE ALL THAT APPLY

1. Father/mother WITHOUT new partner
  2. Father/mother WITH new partner
  3. Other relatives only (e.g. grandparents, uncles/aunts)
  4. Foster parents
  5. Institution (e.g. children's home, YOI)
  6. Other
- Don't know  
Refused

*{If did not say that started living with YP when they were born (LO1 <> 1)}*

---

63 Only on 1<sup>st</sup> iteration

### **LO3**

And have you lived with (**text fill: YP name**) continuously without a gap of a month or more since (**text fill: month and year from this iteration of LO1**)?

Do not include periods of time where you or (**text fill: YP name**) were working away from home, in hospital or on holiday.

1. Yes
2. No
- Don't know
- Refused

*{If has not lived with young person continuously (LO3 = 2) }*

### **LO4**

When did you stop living in the same household as (**text fill: YP name**) after (**text fill: month and year from this iteration of LO1**)?

IF MONTH NOT KNOWN ENTER SEASON

Year: 1998..2014 (DK/REF)

Month: January ..December & Spring/Summer/Autumn/Winter (DK/REF)

*{If lived with young person continuously (LO3=1 or DK or Ref) or (LO4\_Year = Dk/ref and LO4\_Month = Dk/ref)}*

**END LIVING WITH YOUNG PERSON LOOP**

*{Ask all}*

### **HistP**

INTERVIEWER: Who else was present during the history section?

Code all that apply.

1. No-one else present (should not be multi-coded)
2. Respondent's partner/husband/wife
3. Sampled young person
4. Other adult living in household
5. Other child living in household
6. Other adult/child not living in household



## C.5 Young person questionnaire

This interview is asked of the selected young person. It can only take place after the household section has been answered.

Notes:

Questions are documented as follows:

*{Question routing – who is asked question}*

### **Question Name**

Question text

Type of question response allowed or code frame

Questions in boxes are generally LOOPED or REPEATED questions. See start of box for conditions under which questions are repeated.

Variables which contain responses from the previous sweep have the prefix "FF".

## YOUNG PERSON RESPONDENT – INTRODUCTION & DEMOGRAPHICS

{Ask all}

### **ChIntro**

INTERVIEWER: The next set of questions are for (text fill: YP name)<sup>64</sup>.

{Ask all}

### **YPint**

I'd like to ask you a few questions about what you think about school, things you might do when you're not at school, any plans you might have for the future after you leave school and other things about your life. There are no right or wrong answers that I'm looking for, I'm interested in what YOU think about these things.

{Ask All}

### **Name**

What is your first name?

INTERVIEWER: If necessary add - 'The name that most people call you?':

OPEN ENDED

{If DOB from Wave 1 not missing (FFypdob=not missing)}

### **DoBchk**

Can I please check, is this your correct date of birth (text fill: DOB from wave 1)<sup>65</sup>?

1. Yes
2. No

{If incorrect date of birth or missing from wave 1 interviews (DoBchk=2 or FFypdob=missing)}

### **DoB**

What is your date of birth?

DATETYPE

Refused

{Ask all}

### **Ethnic**

---

<sup>64</sup> YP name comes from FFypname. This applies to all other similar text fills in the questionnaire

<sup>65</sup> DOB from wave 1 comes from FFypdob. This applies to all other similar text fills in the questionnaire

SHOW CARD E1

What is your ethnic group?

CODE ONE ONLY

White

1. White – English/Welsh/Scottish/Northern Irish/British
2. White – Irish
3. White – Gypsy or Irish Traveller
4. Any other White background (specify)

Mixed / multiple ethnic groups

5. White and Black Caribbean
6. White and Black African
7. White and Asian
8. Any other mixed/multiple ethnic background (specify)

Asian or Asian British

9. Indian
10. Pakistani
11. Bangladeshi
12. Chinese
13. Any other Asian background (specify)

Black/African/Caribbean/Black British

14. African
15. Caribbean
16. Any other Black/African/Caribbean background (specify)

Other ethnic group

17. Arab
18. Any other ethnic group (specify)

Don't know  
Refused

*{If not answered in Wave 1 interview (FFypcomp=2)}*

**EngLang**

Can I check, is English your first or main language?

INTERVIEWER: If 'Yes', Probe - 'Is English the only language you speak or do you speak any other languages, apart from languages you may be learning at school as part of your studies?'

1. Yes - English only,
  2. Yes - English first/main and speaks other languages,
  3. No, another language is respondent's first or main language,
  4. Respondent is bilingual
- Don't know

{If English not only language (Englang=2,3,4)}

**OthLa**

Apart from English, what language(s) do you use regularly?

DO NOT READ OUT

1. Bengali,
  2. Gujarati
  3. Polish
  4. Punjabi
  5. Somali
  6. Urdu
  7. Other (specify)
- Don't know  
Refused

{If English not only language (Englang=2,3,4)}

**HomeL**

Can I check, what language do you usually speak at home with your family?

DO NOT READ OUT

1. English
  2. Bengali,
  3. Gujarati
  4. Polish
  5. Punjabi
  6. Somali
  7. Urdu
  8. Other (specify)
- Don't know  
Refused

{Ask all}

**Relig1**

SHOW CARD E2

INTERVIEWER: IF AGNOSTIC CODE DON'T KNOW

What is your religion?

CODE ONE ONLY

1. No religion
  2. Christian (including Church of England, Catholic, Protestant and all other Christian denominations)
  3. Buddhist
  4. Hindu
  5. Jewish
  6. Muslim
  7. Sikh
  8. Any other religion (please specify)
- Don't know  
Refused

*{If Christian (Relig1=2)}*

**Relig2**

SHOW CARD E3

Which of these would you say it is?

CODE ONE ONLY

1. Roman Catholic
  2. Church of England
  3. Methodist
  4. United Reformed /Presbyterian/Congregational
  5. Baptist
  6. Protestant
  7. Other Christian
- Don't know  
Refused

*{If identifies with a religion (Relig1 = 2 to 8)}*

**Relig3**

SHOW CARD E4

How important would you say your religion is to the way you live your life?

1. Very important
  2. Fairly important
  3. Not very important
  4. Not at all important
- Don't know  
Refused

## YOUNG PERSON RESPONDENT – SUBJECTS BEING STUDIED AND QUALIFICATIONS THEY ARE LEADING TO

{Ask all}

I would now like to ask you some questions about the subjects you **(text fill: are/were)**<sup>66</sup> studying at school this year, during Year 10. I'll ask you some questions later about the things that everybody does, like English and Science, but first I want to ask you about the subjects you **(text fill: are/were)** doing as options, that is the ones that you specifically chose to do.

{Ask all}

### **Y10hum**

Firstly, **(text fill: are/were)** you studying History or Geography in Year 10?

DO NOT READ OUT. CODE ALL THAT APPLY

1. History
2. Geography
- None of these
- Don't know
- Refused

{Ask all}

### **Y10lang**

SHOW CARD E5

**(text fill: Are/Were)** you studying any of these languages in Year 10?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

1. French
2. German
3. Italian
4. Spanish
5. Other (specify)
6. None of these
- Don't know
- Refused

{Ask all}

### **Y10art**

SHOW CARD E6

**(text fill: Are/Were)** you studying any of these Art subjects in Year 10?

---

<sup>66</sup> Text fill should be based on whether or not young person has broken up for summer holidays which is asked at SumHols in the grid, applies to all similartext fills in the grid.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY. DO NOT INCLUDE "APPLIED" ART AND DESIGN

1. Art
  2. Art and design
  3. Art History
  4. Fine Art
  5. Other art course
  6. None of these
- Don't know  
Refused

{Ask all}

**Y10mudr**

(text fill: Are/were) you studying either Music or Drama in Year 10?

ONLY INCLUDE TAUGHT MUSIC LESSONS AT SCHOOL NOT PRACTICE SESSIONS

DO NOT READ OUT

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

1. Music
  2. Drama
- None of these  
Don't know  
Refused

{Ask all}

**Y10DT**

SHOW CARD E7

(text fill: Are/Were) you studying any of these courses in Year 10?

IF NECESSARY: At your school they might shorten the name.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

1. Design and technology & Electronics
  2. Design and technology & Food Technology
  3. Design and technology & Graphics
  4. Design and technology & Resistant materials
  5. Design and technology & Textiles Technology
  6. Design and technology & Systems Control
  7. Any other Design and Technology
  8. None of these
- Don't know  
Refused

{Ask all}

**Y10VocAwa**

In Year 10 it is possible to study courses which are sometimes called vocational courses. These are courses which are about specific work or jobs you might do after leaving school and which do NOT lead to GCSEs. Instead they lead to other qualifications such as BTECs or NVQs.

Before today were you aware of any courses like this?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know

*{If aware of vocational courses (Y10VocAwa = 1)}*

### **Y10Voca**

**(text fill: Are/Were)** you studying any vocational courses in Year 10? Vocational courses are ones about things to do with specific kinds of work or jobs that people might do.

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Refused

*{If studying vocational courses (Y10voca = 1)}*

### **Y10Vocb**

How many vocational courses **(text fill: are/were)** you studying in Year 10?

IF NECESSARY: Vocational courses are ones about things to do with specific kinds of work or jobs that people might do

Numeric: 1..10  
Don't know

*{If answer given at Y10Vocb (Y10Vocb <> Don't know)}*

### **Y10Vocc**

Please could you tell me the name(s) of the vocational course(s) you **(text fill: are/were)** studying in Year 10.

INTERVIEWER: TYPE IN NAME OF EACH COURSE ON SEPARATE LINE

**SHOW AS A GRID: OPEN ENDED/ Don't know**

- Course 1
- Course 2
- Course 3
- Course n

*{If answer given at Y10Vocb (Y10Vocb <> Don't know)}*

### **VocQual**

What qualifications will **(text fill: each of these courses/ this course)** lead to?

INTERVIEWER: TYPE IN QUALIFICATION FOR EACH COURSE

**SHOW AS A GRID: OPEN ENDED/ Don't know**

- Course 1



- Course 2
- Course 3
- Course n

{Ask all}

### **Y10Core**

SHOW CARD E8

**(text fill: Are/Were)** you studying any of these subjects? Please include all of those you **(text fill: are/were)** studying, not just those you are sitting a GCSE in.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

1. Information Communication Technology (ICT)
  2. Computing
  3. Physical Education (PE)
  4. Religious Education (RE)
  5. Citizenship
  6. Personal Social and Health Education (PSHE)
  7. Personal and Social Education (PSE)
  8. None of these
- Don't know  
Refused

{Ask all}

### **Y10oth**

Apart from these subjects **(text fill: are/were)** you studying any other subjects in Year 10? Please include all subjects you **(text fill: are/were)** studying in year 10, not just those that you will be doing a GCSE in.

INTERVIEWER SHOW SCREEN

**TEXT FILL LIST OF SUBJECTS FROM Y10HUM TO Y10VOCC + CORE SUBJECTS [Maths, English AND Science]**

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Refused

{If studying other subjects (Y10oth = 1)}

### **Y10subon**

How many other subjects **(text fill: are/were)** you studying in Year 10?

- Numeric: 1..10  
Don't know

{Loop for number of subjects recorded at Y10subon}

**Y10subot**

What is the (Text fill: blank / first/second/n) other subject you (text fill: are/were) studying for in Year 10?

OPEN ENDED  
Don't know

{Ask all}

I would now like to ask you about some of the core subjects that you are studying, these are the ones that everybody studies.

{If studying PE (Y10core=3)}

**ExPE**

Are you doing a full GCSE course (that is one that will lead to an exam for a GCSE) in .....?

PE (Physical Education)

IF THE RESPONDENT IS DOING A HALF COURSE OR CERTIFICATE CODE 'NO'

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know

{If studying RE (Y10core=4)}

**ExRE**

Are you doing a full GCSE course (that is one that will lead to an exam for a GCSE) in .....?

Religious Education/Instruction

IF THE RESPONDENT IS DOING A HALF COURSE OR CERTIFICATE CODE 'NO'

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know

{If studying Citizenship (Y10core=5)}

**ExCitiz**

Are you doing a full GCSE course (that is one that will lead to an exam for a GCSE) in.....?

Citizenship

IF THE RESPONDENT IS DOING A HALF COURSE OR CERTIFICATE CODE 'NO'

1. Yes
2. No
- Don't know

*{If studying ICT (Y10core=1)}*

**ExICT**

Are you doing a full GCSE course (that is one that will lead to an exam for a GCSE) in.....?

Information Communication Technology (ICT)

IF THE RESPONDENT IS DOING A HALF COURSE OR CERTIFICATE CODE 'NO'

1. Yes
2. No
- Don't know

*{Ask All}*

**EngAwa**

For English, most people take two separate GCSEs in English language and English literature. However it is also possible to take a single combined English GCSE.

Before today were you aware of this option?

1. Yes
2. No
- Don't know

*{If aware of single English GCSE (EngAwa = 1)}*

**EngGen**

Do you know how many English GCSEs you will be sitting or has it not been decided yet?

1. One
2. Two
3. Not been decided yet
4. (SPONTANEOUS ONLY) Not taking any English GCSEs
- Don't know

*{Ask all}*

**SciExam**

SHOW CARD E9

Do you know how many Science GCSEs you will be sitting or has it not been decided yet?

CODE ONE ONLY

1. It hasn't been decided yet
  2. One
  3. Two (double science)
  4. Three (triple science or separate sciences)
  5. Something else (specify)
  6. (SPONTANEOUS ONLY) Won't do GCSEs in science subjects
- Don't know

*{if not doing Science GCSE (SciExam=6)}*

### **SciStud**

(text fill: **Are/Were**) you studying science in year 10?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't Know

*{If separate GCSEs in different subjects (SciExam = 4)}*

### **SciExam2**

You said that you are studying separate or triple science. Why did you decide to do triple science?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

DO NOT READ OUT: PROMPT TO PRECODED LIST

1. Teachers advised me to do separate/triple science
  2. I thought I would do well
  3. Parents wanted me to do separate/triple science
  4. It was part of the options group/package/stream offered to me by the school
  5. I thought I would like doing separate/triple science
  6. This was the only option available at my school
  7. I need separate/triple science to do the A Levels I want to do
  8. I need separate/triple science to do the degree I want to do at university
  9. I need separate/triple science for the job I want when I leave school
  10. Friends were doing these courses
  11. Other (specify)
- Don't know  
Refused

*{If combined science (SciExam = 2 or 3)}*

### **SciExam3**

You said that you are studying a science course that will lead to **(text fill: one/two)**<sup>67</sup> GCSEs. Why did you decide to do this rather than separate or triple science?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

DO NOT READ OUT: PROMPT TO PRECODED LIST

1. Teachers advised me to do a combined course
  2. I thought I would do better doing the combined course than separate sciences
  3. Parents wanted me to do a combined course
  4. It was part of the options group/package/stream offered to me by the school
  5. I thought I would like doing a combined course
  6. The school does not do separate/triple sciences
  7. I need a combined science course to do the A Levels I want to do
  8. I need a combined science course to do the degree I want to do at university
  9. I need a combined science course for the job I want when I leave school
  10. Friends were doing a combined science course
  11. I wanted to do other options instead of separate/triple sciences
  12. I don't like science
  13. Other (specify)
- Don't Know  
Refused

---

<sup>67</sup> First text fill if Sciexam = 1 and 2<sup>nd</sup> text fill if SciExam = 2

## YOUNG PERSON RESPONDENT – REASONS FOR YEAR 10 SUBJECT CHOICES

*{If doing vocational qualifications (Y10Voca = 1)}*

### **VocY**

SHOW CARD E10

You said you **(text fill: are/were)** studying **(text fill: vocational courses from Y10vocc)**, which of these reasons apply to why you chose to study **(text fill: this course/these courses)**?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

1. Parents wanted me to take a course (or courses)
  2. Teachers advised me to study a course (or courses)
  3. I knew I would do well in these courses
  4. I thought I would like doing these courses
  5. It was part of the options group, stream or package offered to me by the school
  6. I chose a subject because people told me it was easy
  7. They are different from the subjects I've been doing before in school
  8. Friends were doing these courses
  9. I will need qualifications in a subject for the job or training place I want after Year 11
  10. Qualifications in a subject will help me get a job or training place after Year 11
  11. Other (specify)
- None of these  
Don't know  
Refused

*{If not doing vocational qualifications but was aware of them (Y10vocawa = 1 AND Y10voca = 2)}*

### **Vocn**

As mentioned earlier, there are courses in Year 10 and 11 in things outside the usual school subjects you've been doing up to now, they're sometimes called vocational courses. Vocational courses are about specific work or jobs you might do after leaving school or about subjects and skills which will be useful to people in jobs. Did you think about doing any vocational courses at Year 10 and 11?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Refused

*{If did not think about vocational courses (Vocn=2)}*

### **Yvocn**

SHOW CARD E11

Please look at this card and tell me which of these reasons apply to why you did not think about doing any vocational courses?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

1. Not aware of vocational courses at Year 10 and 11
2. School does not provide anyone with the option of doing vocational courses

3. My school did not provide me with the option
  4. Not interested in doing vocational courses
  5. Parents did not want me to do vocational courses
  6. Teachers advised me not to do vocational courses
  7. Preferred to do other subjects
  8. Other (specify)
- None of these  
Don't know  
Refused

*{If did consider vocational courses (Vocn=1)}*

**YvocDon**

SHOW CARD E12

Please look at this card and tell me which of these reasons apply to why you decided not to do any vocational courses in the end?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

1. Not interested in doing vocational courses
  2. Parents did not want me to do vocational courses
  3. Teachers advised me not to do vocational courses
  4. School did not give the option of a vocational course
  5. There were not enough options for vocational courses at my school
  6. I did not receive any or enough information about vocational courses
  7. I didn't know if vocational courses would help me get the job I want
  8. Preferred to do other subjects
  9. Other (specify)
- None of these  
Don't know  
Refused

*{Ask all}*

**Othsub**

Other than anything you have already told me about, were there any GCSE subjects that you wanted to study but didn't?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Refused

*{if there were other subjects wanted to study but didn't (othsub = 1)}*

**Othsubwhy**

Why didn't you study these subjects?

DO NOT READ OUT: PROMPT TO PRECODES

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

1. Parents did not want me to do them
  2. My grades were not good enough to do them
  3. Teachers advised me not to do them
  4. School did not give the option to do them
  5. I did not receive any or enough information about them
  6. I didn't think they would help me get the job I want
  7. Preferred to do other subjects
  8. I would be better at other subjects
  9. I didn't have any options left/I had used up all my options
  10. Other (specify)
- Don't know  
Refused

*{Ask all}*

### **OutSch**

SHOW CARD E13

**(Text fill: Is/Was)** any of your regular Year 10 timetable spent outside your school at any of these places? Do not include times when you were outside your school without permission e.g. playing truant

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

1. A college of some kind
  2. Placement in a local factory, office or other place where people work
  3. Some other place outside of school (specify)
  4. None of these
- Don't know  
Refused

*{If regularly spent time outside school (Outsch=1,2,3)}*

### **OutSchN**

And on average how many hours a week of your regular Year 10 timetable do you spend outside of school at one of these places?

Numeric 0-35

Don't know  
Refused



## YOUNG PERSON RESPONDENT – ICT

{Ask all}

Now I'd like to ask you a few questions about computers and internet access at home.

{Ask all}

### **IntAcc**

Do you have access to the internet at home?

INTERVIEWER: This can be via any means such as wifi or 3g/4g

1. Yes
2. No
- Don't know

{If has access to the internet at home (IntAcc = 1)}

### **IntTyp**

SHOW CARD E14

Which of the following do you have access to at home?

INTERVIEWER: Only include devices which are working and available to use for internet access

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

1. Desktop computer
2. Laptop or netbook
3. Tablet (such as an iPad)
4. Smartphone with internet access
5. Games console with internet access
6. Any other electronic device with internet access (eg TV, iPod touch, eBook reader, palmtop)
7. None of these
- Don't know

{If have any type of computer including phones and games consoles (IntTyp = 1-6)}

### **ComLoc2**

Do you ever use **(text fill: your (text fill: answer from IntTyp)68/any of these)** at home for any school work at all? This includes not only using programs, like word processing and spreadsheets, but also things like searching the Internet for information or anything else you might do.

1. Yes
2. No
- Don't know

{Ask All}

### **MobPho1**

Do you have a mobile phone of your own?

1. Yes
2. No

---

68 If only one answer selected.

Don't know

## YOUNG PERSON RESPONDENT – STUDY SUPPORT

{Ask all}

### **SSsport**

I'd like to ask you a few questions now about things your school might put on, outside the lessons, for the people who go there.

Which of these things, if any, does your school provide?

SHOW SCREEN. CODE ALL THAT APPLY

#### **SHOW AS A GRID**

Times outside lessons when you can use school sports facilities including organised sports clubs  
Clubs and societies outside lessons for things like hobbies, art or music  
Times outside lessons when you can work with a teacher to prepare for exams or tests  
Times outside lessons when you can drop in to work on your own or with other students  
Times during weekends or school holidays when you can go in and work with a teacher or work by yourself

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know

{If school provides any activities (SSsport =yes at any iteration)}

### **SSsportGo**

And in the last 12 months which of these things have you been to?

SHOW SCREEN. CODE ALL THAT APPLY

#### **SHOW AS A GRID**

MASK LIST BASED ON ANSWERS TO PREVIOUS QUESTION

Times outside lessons when you can use school sports facilities including organised sports clubs  
Clubs and societies outside lessons for things like hobbies, art or music  
Times outside lessons when you can work with a teacher to prepare for exams or tests  
Times outside lessons when you can drop in to work on your own or with other students  
Times during weekends or school holidays when you can go in and work with a teacher or work by yourself

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know

{If does any of activities 1-4 at SSsportGo (SSsportGo = yes at any 1-4)}

### **SSsportF**

SHOW CARD E15

Thinking about the last 12 months, how many times a week on average would you say you **(text fill: activity from SSsportGo)**<sup>69</sup> at your school?

---

69 1. Go in outside lessons to practise, play sport or use sports facilities, 2. Go to clubs and societies after lessons, 3. Go in outside lessons to work with a teacher to prepare for exams or tests, 4. Go in outside lessons to work on your own or with other students

1. 5 times a week or more
  2. 3 -4 times a week
  3. Once or twice a week
  4. Less than once a week on average
  5. Never
- Don't know

## YOUNG PERSON RESPONDENT – FUTURE PLANS & ADVICE

{Ask all}

### **CarAdv1**

(Text fill: Since we last spoke in (text fill: wave 1 interview month)<sup>70</sup> last year)<sup>71</sup>, has your school (text fill: ever) offered you careers advice from a careers advisor who comes into the school to talk to you? Please do not include employers such as the police coming in to talk to you.

INTERVIEWER: Do not include careers advice from someone who works in the school

1. Yes
2. No
- Don't know

{If has careers advisor (CarAdv1 = 1)}

### **CarAdv2**

During this time, have you ever discussed careers or received careers advice from them, either on your own or as part of a group?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

INTERVIEWER: PROMPT WITH CATEGORIES

1. Yes – as part of a group
2. Yes – individually/on my own
3. No
- Don't know

{If has received careers advice (CarAdv2 = 1 or 2)}

### **CarAdv3**

Did this careers advice help you to think about what you might do in the future?

INTERVIEWER: PROMPT WITH CATEGORIES

1. Yes helped a lot
2. Yes helped a little
3. No, did not help much
4. No, did not help at all
- Don't know

{If had not been told about careers advice websites at wave 1 (FFcaradv4 <> 1)}

### **CarAdv4**

Have you ever been told about any careers advice websites at school, for example the National Careers Advice website?

1. Yes
2. No
- Don't know

<sup>70</sup> Wave 1 interview month comes from FFintmonth. This applies to all other similar text fills in the questionnaire

<sup>71</sup> For cases where the young person was interviewed at wave 1 (FFypcomp = 1) the first text fill should appear, otherwise the second text fill appears.

*{If been told about careers websites at wave 2 or had been told about careers advice websites at wave 1 but had not accessed them (CarAdv4 = 1 or (FFcaradv4 = 1 and FFcaradv5 <> 1)}*

### **CarAdv5**

And have you ever accessed any careers advice websites that you were told about at school?

1. Yes
2. No
- Don't know

*{If has accessed careers advice websites (CarAdv5 = 1)}*

### **CarAdv6**

Did these careers advice websites help you to think about what you might do in the future?

INTERVIEWER: PROMPT WITH CATEGORIES

1. Yes helped a lot
2. Yes helped a little
3. No, did not help much
4. No, did not help at all
- Don't know

*{Ask all}*

### **AdvFrS**

SHOW CARD E16

I'd now like you to think about other people you may talk to about what you might do later on.

Thinking about your plans for studying in the future, how often do you talk about these...

\* With teachers?

1. Not at all
2. Not very often
3. A little
4. Quite a lot
5. A lot
- Don't know

*{Ask all}*

### **AdvFam**

SHOW CARD E16

(Thinking about your plans for studying in the future, how often do you talk about these...)

\* With members of your family e.g. your mum or dad, a brother or a sister?

1. Not at all
2. Not very often

3. A little
  4. Quite a lot
  5. A lot
- Don't know

*{Ask all}*

**Plann16**

When you're 16 and have finished Year 11 at school what do you think you will do next...

READ OUT

1. ...stay on in full time education, either at the school you are at now or somewhere else
  2. ...or leave full time education
  3. (SPONTANEOUS ONLY) leave full time education but return later (e.g. Gap Year)
- Don't know

*{If wants to stay in full time education {If Plann16 =1}}*

**Plast16**

SHOW CARD E17

What do you think you will do?

CODE ONE ONLY

1. Go into the sixth form at the same school as now
  2. Go into sixth form at a different school from now
  3. Go to sixth form college
  4. Take a course at a college of further education
  5. Take a course at another type of college
  6. An apprenticeship
- Don't know

*{If wants to stay in full time education but not do an apprenticeship (Plann16=1) and (Plast16<>6)}*

**Alevf**

If you stay on in education after Year 11 will this be to do A-Level courses or something else?

INTERVIEWER: If going to do A-levels and something else code as A-Level courses

DO NOT READ OUT

1. A-level courses
  2. Something else
  3. (SPONTANEOUS ONLY) Will do AS-Levels first and then decide
  4. (SPONTANEOUS ONLY) International Baccalaureate/IB
- Don't know

*{If will do A or AS levels (Alevlf=1,3)}*

### **AlevUni**

Will you be doing these **(text fill: A-levels/AS-levels)**<sup>72</sup> so you can apply to university later on?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Refused

*{If doing A or AS levels to go to Uni (AlevUni = 1)}*

### **ALev**

Have you started to think about what **(text fill: A-levels/AS-Levels)** you will choose?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't Know

*{If started to think about A Levels (Alev=1)}*

### **Consid1**

When choosing your subjects for Year 10 did you think about which GCSEs you would need to get in order to do these **(text fill: A-levels/AS-levels)**?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know

*{If studying A Levels to go to Uni (Alevuni=1)}*

### **Unisub**

Do you have any university courses in mind?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know

*{If has Uni course in mind (UniSub=1)}*

### **Consid2**

When choosing your subjects for Year 10 did you think about which GCSEs you would need to get in order to apply for these university courses?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know

*{if considered A Level or uni choice when choosing GCSEs (consid1 = 1 or consid2 = 1)}*

---

<sup>72</sup> Text fill dependent on answer given at Alevif



### **Consid3**

SHOW CARD E18

Did you discuss which GCSEs you would need to get in order to **(text fill: do these (A-levels/AS-levels)/ apply for these university courses/do these (A-levels/AS-levels) or apply for these university courses)**<sup>73</sup> with any of the following people?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

1. The school careers advisor
  2. Careers advisor who came into the school
  3. Teachers
  4. Someone else at the school
  5. Parents
  6. Brothers or sisters
  7. Somebody from a university
  8. Friends
  9. Employers who came into school
  10. An advisor from the National Careers Service
  11. Other (specify)
  12. No- didn't discuss this with anyone
- Don't know

*{If considered A-levels or Uni courses when choosing GCSEs (Consid1 = 1 or Consid2 = 1)}*

### **Consid4**

SHOW CARD E19

Did you look for information about which GCSEs you would need to get in order to **(text fill: do these (A-levels/AS-levels)/apply for these university courses/do these (A-level/AS-levels) or apply for these university courses)** in any of these places?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

1. The National Careers Service website
  2. University websites
  3. University prospectuses/brochures
  4. College websites
  5. Other careers advice websites
  6. Other (specify)
  7. No, did not look for information anywhere
- Don't Know

*{If wants to leave full time education {If Plann16 =2}}*

### **Pladk16**

SHOW CARD E20

What do you think you will do when you're 16 rather than stay on in full time education?

---

<sup>73</sup> Text fill dependent on answer given at consid1 and consid2

CODE ONE ONLY

1. An apprenticeship
  2. Start work with some education or training
  3. Start work without education or training
  4. Be unemployed
  5. Start a family
  6. Something else
- Don't know

{If wants to start work/training (Pladk16=1,2,3) or (Plast16=6)}

**ModAp4b**

Do you have a specific job in mind?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Refused

{If has specific job in mind (ModAp4b=1)}

**ModAp6b**

What job or trade do you want to (Text fill: go in to/ get an apprenticeship or training place in)<sup>74</sup>?

OPEN ENDED

Don't know  
Refused

{Ask all}

**FPlan16**

And what do you think most of your friends will do when they are 16 and have finished Year 11 at school? Do you think they will.....

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

1. Stay on in full time education, either at the school or somewhere else
  2. Or leave full time education?
  3. (SPONTANEOUS ONLY) Something else
- Don't know

{Ask All}

**Heposs9**

SHOW CARD E21

How likely do you think it is that you will ever apply to go to university to do a degree? Would you say it's....

READ OUT

1. Very likely
2. Fairly likely

<sup>74</sup> 2<sup>nd</sup> text fill if code 1 at Pladk16, otherwise use 1<sup>st</sup> text fill

3. Not very likely
  4. Not at all likely
- Don't know

*{If some chance of applying to Uni in future (Heposs9 = 1-3)}*

**Hlike**

SHOW CARD E21

How likely do you think it is that if you do apply to go to university you will get in?

READ OUT

1. Very likely
  2. Fairly likely
  3. Not very likely
  4. Not at all likely
- Don't know

## YOUNG PERSON RESPONDENT – KNOWLEDGE OF AND INTENTIONS TOWARDS APPRENTICESHIPS

The next few questions are about Apprenticeships. Someone doing an Apprenticeship is trained in a specific trade or skill while working in that area and being paid by their employer.

{Ask all}

### **ModAp**

Had you heard of Apprenticeships before today?

1. Yes
2. No
- Don't know
- Refused

{If heard of apprenticeships (ModAp = 1)}

### **ModAp2**

Since you started Year 10, have you talked to anyone about starting an Apprenticeship after you finish Year 11 instead of staying in school to do A-levels or getting a job without specialised training?

1. Yes
2. No
- Don't know
- Refused

{If has spoken about starting an apprenticeship (ModAp2=1)}

### **ModAp3**

SHOW CARD E22

Which of the people on this card have you talked to about this?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

1. My parent(s)
2. Other family member (brother, sister, uncle etc.)
3. School careers advisor
4. Careers advisor who came into the school
5. Teacher at school
6. National Careers Service or other careers service
7. Friends / Neighbours
8. A local employer
9. Someone else (specify)
- Don't know
- Refused

{Ask all}

### **ModAp3a**

How likely do you think it is that you will apply for an Apprenticeship when you leave school?

READ OUT

1. Very likely
2. Quite likely

3. Neither likely or unlikely
  4. Quite unlikely
  5. Very unlikely
- Don't know  
Refused

*{If likely to apply for an apprenticeship and not already asked about jobs (ModAp3a=1,2) AND (Pladk16 <> 1,2, 3) and Plast16 <> 6)}*

**ModAp4a**

Do you have a specific job in mind?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Refused

*{If has specific job in mind (ModAp4a=1)}*

**ModAp6a**

What job or trade do you want to get an apprenticeship or training place in?

OPEN ENDED

Don't know  
Refused

## YOUNG PERSON SELF-COMPLETION – ATTITUDES TO SCHOOL

*{Ask All}*

**Interp**

INTERVIEWER CODE:

INTERVIEWER: CODE WHETHER OR NOT YOUNG PERSON IS USING AN INTERPRETER TO ANSWER QUESTIONS:

1. NOT USING INTERPRETER, YOUNG PERSON ANSWERING QUESTIONS
2. USING INTERPRETER

*{Ask if not using an interpreter (Interp = 1)}*

### **Scompin**

The next set of questions are for you to answer yourself, using the computer. The computer is very easy to use. When you have finished, the whole section will be automatically locked up inside the computer so that I cannot look back at it. This way your answers will be completely confidential and I will not be able to see them. There are no right or wrong answers to these questions, we want to know what you think.

Are you happy to answer these questions yourself?

IF NECESSARY: This section takes on average 15 to 20 minutes to complete

INTERVIEWER CODE:

1. Respondent accepted self-completion
2. Respondent refused self-completion
3. (SPONTANEOUS ONLY) Interviewer will administer self-completion using computer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **Turn**

INTERVIEWER: TURN SCREEN TO RESPONDENT AND LET THE RESPONDENT ENTER THEIR ANSWERS WHILE YOU OBSERVE AND HELP IF NECESSARY. WAIT UNTIL THE RESPONDENT IS READY BEFORE PRESSING CONTINUE.

*{If accepts self-completion (SCompin=1 or 3)}*

### **Test**

This question is just to help you to get used to answering the questions in this section. How much do you agree or disagree that...

I like using computers.

SELECT YOUR ANSWER BY TOUCHING THE SCREEN THEN PRESS CONTINUE

1. Strongly agree
2. Agree
3. Neither agree nor disagree
4. Disagree
5. Strongly disagree

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **YYS1**

Below are some things young people have said about how they feel about school. For each of the following statements please say whether or not you agree with it. Please give an answer for each of them

How much do you agree or disagree that...

School is a waste of time for me.

1. Strongly agree
  2. Agree
  3. Disagree
  4. Strongly disagree
- Don't know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

**YYS2**

And how much do you agree or disagree that...

School work is worth doing.

1. Strongly agree
  2. Agree
  3. Disagree
  4. Strongly disagree
- Don't know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

**YYS3**

And how much do you agree or disagree that...

Most of the time I don't want to go to school.

1. Strongly agree
  2. Agree
  3. Disagree
  4. Strongly disagree
- Don't know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

**YYS4**

And how much do you agree or disagree that...

People think my school is a good school.

1. Strongly agree
  2. Agree
  3. Disagree
  4. Strongly disagree
- Don't know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

**YYS5**

And how much do you agree or disagree that...

On the whole I like being at school.

1. Strongly agree
  2. Agree
  3. Disagree
  4. Strongly disagree
- Don't know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

**YYS6**

And how much do you agree or disagree that...

I work as hard as I can in school.

1. Strongly agree
  2. Agree
  3. Disagree
  4. Strongly disagree
- Don't know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

**YYS7**

And how much do you agree or disagree that...

I am bored in lessons.

1. Strongly agree
  2. Agree
  3. Disagree
  4. Strongly disagree
- Don't know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

**YYS8**

And how much do you agree or disagree that...

The work I do in lessons is a waste of time.

1. Strongly agree
  2. Agree
  3. Disagree
  4. Strongly disagree
- Don't know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

**YYS9**



And how much do you agree or disagree that...

The work I do in lessons is interesting to me.

1. Strongly agree
  2. Agree
  3. Disagree
  4. Strongly disagree
- Don't know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **YYS10**

And how much do you agree or disagree that...

I get good marks for my work.

1. Strongly agree
  2. Agree
  3. Disagree
  4. Strongly disagree
- Don't know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **YYS11**

And how much do you agree or disagree that...

My school is clean and tidy.

1. Strongly agree
  2. Agree
  3. Disagree
  4. Strongly disagree
- Don't know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **YYS12**

And how much do you agree or disagree that...

I feel safe in school

1. Strongly agree
  2. Agree
  3. Disagree
  4. Strongly disagree
- Don't know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **YYS13**

How many of your teachers does the following statement apply to...

The teachers at my school make it clear how we should behave.

1. All of the teachers
  2. Most of the teachers
  3. Some of the teachers
  4. Hardly any of the teachers
  5. None of the teachers
- Don't know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **YYS15**

And how many of your teachers does the following statement apply to...

My teachers praise me when I do my school work well.

1. All of my teachers
  2. Most of my teachers
  3. Some of my teachers
  4. Hardly any of my teachers
  5. None of my teachers
- Don't know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **YYS16**

And how many of your teachers does the following statement apply to...

I like my teachers.

1. All of my teachers
  2. Most of my teachers
  3. Some of my teachers
  4. Hardly any of my teachers
  5. None of my teachers
- Don't know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **YYS17**

And how many of your teachers does the following statement apply to...

My teachers can keep order in class.

1. All of my teachers
  2. Most of my teachers
  3. Some of my teachers
  4. Hardly any of my teachers
  5. None of my teachers
- Don't know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

**YYS24**

And how many of your teachers does the following statement apply to...

My teachers treat everyone the same regardless of skin colour or cultural background.

1. All of my teachers
  2. Most of my teachers
  3. Some of my teachers
  4. Hardly any of my teachers
  5. None of my teachers
- Don't know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

**YYS25**

And how many of your teachers does the following statement apply to...

My teachers don't really listen to what I say in class.

1. All of my teachers
  2. Most of my teachers
  3. Some of my teachers
  4. Hardly any of my teachers
  5. None of my teachers
- Don't know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

**YYS26**

And how many of your teachers does the following statement apply to...

I get treated unfairly by my teachers

1. All of my teachers
  2. Most of my teachers
  3. Some of my teachers
  4. Hardly any of my teachers
  5. None of my teachers
- Don't know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

**Friend1**

How much do you agree or disagree with the following statements...

My friends think that doing well in school is important

1. Strongly agree

2. Agree
3. Neither agree nor disagree
4. Disagree
5. Strongly disagree
- Don't Know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **Friend2**

And how much do you agree or disagree that...

My friends laugh at those who do well in school

1. Strongly agree
2. Agree
3. Neither agree nor disagree
4. Disagree
5. Strongly disagree
- Don't Know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **Friend3**

And how much do you agree or disagree that...

My friends distract me from doing well in school

1. Strongly agree
2. Agree
3. Neither agree nor disagree
4. Disagree
5. Strongly disagree
- Don't Know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **Friend4**

And how much do you agree or disagree that...

My friends help me with school work

1. Strongly agree
2. Agree
3. Neither agree nor disagree
4. Disagree
5. Strongly disagree
- Don't Know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

Next are a few questions about how you might be treated at school compared to other pupils there.

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

## **Comp2**

If I get caught breaking school rules then usually I'm ....

1. More likely to be punished than others
  2. Less likely to be punished than others
  3. Treated much the same as anyone else
  4. Never break school rules
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

## **Comp6**

If there is trouble in a class my teachers..

1. Are more likely to pick on me for causing it than others
  2. Are less likely to pick on me for causing it than others
  3. Will treat me much the same as anyone else
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

## **TeaBul**

Have you ever felt that you were being bullied by a teacher?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If has been bullied by a teacher (TeaBul = 1)}*

## **TeaBulW**

In what ways was the teacher bullying you?

PLEASE TYPE IN YOUR ANSWER

OPEN ENDED

Don't know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

## **Disc1**

Do you think you have ever been treated unfairly by teachers at your school because of your skin colour or ethnic origin?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

## **Disc1a**

Do you think you have ever been treated unfairly by teachers at your school because of your religion?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

## **Disc2**

Do you think that your skin colour, ethnic origin or religion (**text fill: will/ would**)<sup>75</sup> make it more difficult for you to get on in education after year 11 (for example in doing A levels or going to university)?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If thinks skin colour, ethnic origin or religion will make it harder to get on in education after Y11 (Disc2 = 1)}*

## **Disc2a**

Do you think it (**text fill: will/would**) make it....?

1. A lot more difficult
  2. Or only a little more difficult for you to get on in education
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

## **Disc3**

Do you think that your skin colour, ethnic origin or religion will make it more difficult for you to get a job after you leave education?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

---

<sup>75</sup> Text fill 'would' if Plann16 <> 1

*{If believes skin colour, ethnic origin or religion will make it more difficult to get a job (Disc3 = 1)}*

**Disc3a**

Do you think it will make it...?

- 1. A lot more difficult
- 2. Or only a little more difficult for you to get a job
- Don't know
- Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

**YYS18**

For this question, please indicate which statement comes closest to what you think...

Most of my teachers...

- 1. Try hard to make me work as well as I am able
- 2. Are fairly easily satisfied
- 3. Don't seem to care whether I work or not
- Don't know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

**YYS19**

For this question, please indicate which statement comes closest to what you think...

Most of my teachers...

- 1. Always mark my work
- 2. Usually mark my work
- 3. Hardly ever mark my work
- Don't know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

**Fat1**

How much do you agree or disagree that...

If someone is not a success in life, it is usually their own fault.

- 1. Strongly agree
- 2. Agree
- 3. Disagree
- 4. Strongly disagree
- Don't know
- Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

**Fat2**

How much do you agree or disagree that...

Even if I do well at school, I'll have a hard time getting the right kind of job.

1. Strongly agree
  2. Agree
  3. Disagree
  4. Strongly disagree
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

**Fat3**

How much do you agree or disagree that...

Working hard at school now will help me get on later on in life.

1. Strongly agree
  2. Agree
  3. Disagree
  4. Strongly disagree
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

**Fat4**

How much do you agree or disagree that...

People like me don't have much of a chance in life.

1. Strongly agree
  2. Agree
  3. Disagree
  4. Strongly disagree
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

**Fat5**

How much do you agree or disagree that...

I can pretty much decide what will happen in my life.

1. Strongly agree
  2. Agree
  3. Disagree
  4. Strongly disagree
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer



*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

**Fat6**

How much do you agree or disagree that...

Doing well at school means a lot to me.

- 1. Strongly agree
- 2. Agree
- 3. Disagree
- 4. Strongly disagree
- Don't know
- Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

**Fat7**

How much do you agree or disagree that...

How well you get on in this world is mostly a matter of luck.

- 1. Strongly agree
- 2. Agree
- 3. Disagree
- 4. Strongly disagree
- Don't know
- Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

**Fat8**

How much do you agree or disagree that...

If you work hard at something you'll usually succeed.

- 1. Strongly agree
- 2. Agree
- 3. Disagree
- 4. Strongly disagree
- Don't know
- Don't want to answer

## YOUNG PERSON SELF-COMPLETION – HOMEWORK

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

The next few questions are about any homework you might be asked to do by teachers at your school. By 'Homework' we mean any work set for you by teachers which is to be done outside lessons even if you do the work at school after lessons rather than actually taking it home with you.

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **HWTime**

In a typical term-time week how much time do you spend doing homework? Please include Prep or Preparation.

1. None
  2. Less than 1 hour
  3. 1-2 hours
  4. 3-5 hours
  5. 6-10 hours
  6. 11 or more hours
- Don't know

*{If doesn't spend any time doing homework (HWTime = 1)}*

### **HWEver**

Do you ever get set any homework at school?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know

*{If ever given any homework (HWTime=2-6 or DK or HWEver = 1)}*

### **HWFreq**

How much of your homework do you normally do?

1. All of it
  2. Most of it
  3. Some of it
  4. None of it
- Don't Know

*{If ever given any homework (HWTime=2-6 or DK or HWEver = 1)}*

### **HWHelp**

Does anyone here at home help you with your homework, even if it's only occasionally?

1. Yes
  2. No
  3. Don't get any homework
- Don't know

*{If ever given any homework (HWTime=2-6 or DK or HWever = 1)}*

**HWPCHi**

How often does anyone at home make sure that you do your homework?

1. Every time
  2. Some times
  3. Occasionally
  4. Never
  5. Depends what it is
- Don't know

*{If ever given any homework (HWTime=2-6 or DK or HWever = 1)}*

**HWTCk**

How many of your teachers who set you homework make sure that you do any homework that is set?

1. All teachers
  2. Most teachers
  3. Some teachers
  4. Hardly any teachers
  5. No teachers
- Don't know

*{If ever given any homework (HWTime=2-6 or DK or HWever = 1)}*

**Quiet1**

Do you have somewhere quiet at home that you can do your homework?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't Know

*{If has somewhere quiet to do homework (quiet1 = 1)}*

**Quiet2**

How often do you use the quiet space at home to do your homework?

1. Always
  2. Nearly all of the time
  3. Some of the time
  4. Occasionally
  5. Never
- Don't Know

# YOUNG PERSON SELF-COMPLETION– HOUSEHOLD RESPONSIBILITIES

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

## **SibCare1**

Do you ever have to look after a younger brother or sister or someone else in the house who is too young to look after themselves? This includes times when they would not be left alone unless you were home with them.

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know

*{if does spend time looking after siblings (SibCare1 =1)}*

## **SibCare2**

About how many hours a week would you say that you usually spend looking after this child or doing things for them during term time?

TYPE IN NUMBER OF HOURS.

Numeric: 0..168  
Don't know

*{if does spend time looking after siblings (SibCare1 =1)}*

## **SibCare3**

About how many hours a week would you say that you usually spend looking after this child or doing things for them during the school holidays?

TYPE IN NUMBER OF HOURS

Numeric: 0..168  
Don't know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

## **Care**

Some people your age have to provide regular help or support to people they live with who are physically or mentally ill, disabled or misusing drugs or alcohol. This could be a parent, brother, sister, a relative or someone else.

Is there anyone like this who lives here with you that you have to look after on a regular basis?

1. Yes - in this household
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If look after other people (Care=1)}*

**CaWho**

Who do you look after?

CHOOSE AS MANY ANSWERS AS APPLY

- 1. Father/mother
- 2. Grandfather/mother
- 3. Brother/sister
- 4. Another adult – related
- 5. Another adult - not related
- 6. Another child – related
- 7. Another child - not related
- Don't know

*{If look after other people (Care=1)}*

**CareHrs**

About how many hours a week would you say that you usually spend looking after this person (these people) or doing things for them?

TYPE IN NUMBER OF HOURS

Numeric: 1..168

- Don't know
- Don't want to answer

*{If look after other people (Care=1)}*

**LatSch**

Are you ever late for school, or do you ever leave school early, because you have to look after them?

- 1. Yes
- 2. No
- Don't know
- Don't want to answer

*{If look after other people (Care=1)}*

**CareHr1**

Do you ever have to miss going to school because you have to look after them?

- 1. Yes
- 2. No
- Don't know
- Don't want to answer

*{If ever misses school (CareHr1=1)}*

**CareHr2**

How often are you late for school, have to leave school early or miss school altogether to do this?

1. Once a week or more often
  2. Once or twice a month
  3. Less often than this
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **DomHrs**

**(text fill: Apart from what you have just told me about, how/ How)<sup>76</sup>** many hours a week would you say that you spend doing household chores such as cooking, cleaning, washing up and gardening?

TYPE IN NUMBER OF HOURS. IF YOU DO NOT SPEND ANY TIME DOING THIS PLEASE ENTER 0. IF YOU SPEND LESS THAN AN HOUR PER WEEK PLEASE ENTER 1.

Numeric: 0..168

Don't know

---

<sup>76</sup> 1<sup>st</sup> text fill if Care = 1 or Sibcar1 = 1

## YOUNG PERSON SELF-COMPLETION – RISK FACTORS (TRUANCY, BULLYING, SMOKING, DRUGS)

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin = 1 or 3)}*

### **SafeLive**

How much do you agree or disagree with the following statement...

I feel safe in the area where I live

1. Strongly agree
  2. Agree
  3. Neither agree or disagree
  4. Disagree
  5. Strongly disagree
- Don't know

*{if said played truant at wave 1 (FFtruant=1)}*

### **Truantrecon1**

Between (**text fill: wave 1 interview month**) 2012 and (**text fill: wave 1 interview month**) 2013 did you play truant, that is missed school without permission, even if it was only for a half day or a single lesson?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If has played truant (truantrecon1=1)}*

### **Truantrecon2**

Between (**text fill: wave 1 interview month**) 2012 and (**text fill: wave 1 interview month**) 2013 how often did you play truant?

1. Most days
  2. 2 to 3 times a week
  3. Once a week
  4. Once a month
  5. Less often than once a month
  6. Only did this once in that time
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **Truant**

(**Text fill: Since the last time we spoke to you in (text fill: Wave 1 interview month) last year/ In the last 12**

months)<sup>77</sup>, have you played truant, that is missed school without permission, even if it was only for a half day or a single lesson?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If has played truant in the last year (Truant = 1)}*

### **Truant1**

What was the longest time you've done this for (**text fill: since (text fill: Wave 1 interview month) last year/ in the last 12 months**)? Was it...

1. For weeks at a time
  2. For several days at a time
  3. Only the odd day
  4. Only for the odd lesson
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If has played truant in the last year (Truant = 1)}*

### **Truant1a**

(**Text fill: Since the last time we spoke to you in (text fill: Wave 1 interview month) last year / in the last 12 months**), how often have you played truant, that is missed school without permission (even if only for a half day or single lesson)?

1. Most days
  2. 2 to 3 times a week
  3. Once a week
  4. Once a month
  5. Less often than once a month
  6. Only did this once in the last 12 months
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If has played truant in the last year (Truant = 1)}*

### **Truant2**

The last time you played truant what was the main reason you did this?

1. Bullying
  2. Bored
  3. Just don't like school
  4. Don't like particular teacher or teachers
  5. Don't like particular lesson or subject
  6. Something else
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

---

<sup>77</sup> For cases where the young person was interviewed at wave 1 (FFypcomp = 1) the first text fill should appear, otherwise the second text fill appears. This applies to all similar textfills in this section.



*{If other main reason for playing truant (Truant2 = 6)}*

### **Truan2O**

Please tell us the main reason why you played truant.

TYPE IN THE REASON AND THEN PRESS CONTINUE

OPEN ENDED

Don't know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scmpin=1 or 3)}*

### **Truant3**

**(Text fill: Since the last time we spoke to you in (text fill: Wave 1 interview month) last year/ in the last 12 months)** have your parents ever kept you off school, other than when you're ill, for some reason like helping them at home, going on holiday, looking after someone else who lives here or for other reasons?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If parents keep off school (Truant3 = 1)}*

### **Truant4**

Has this happened...?

1. Every week
  2. Once or twice a month
  3. Less often than this
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scmpin=1 or 3)}*

### **Names**

**(Text fill: Since the last time we spoke to you in (text fill: Wave 1 interview month) last year/ in the last 12 months)**, have you ever been upset by being called hurtful names by other students, including getting text messages or emails from them?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **Cyber**

**(Text fill: Since the last time we spoke to you in (text fill: Wave 1 interview month) last year / In the last 12 months)**, has anyone used the Internet or a mobile phone to bother or harass you or to spread hurtful words, pictures or videos about you?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

- 1. Yes - the internet
- 2. Yes - a mobile phone
- 3. No (single code)
- Don't Know
- Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **ExcPal**

**(Text fill: Since the last time we spoke to you in (text fill: Wave 1 interview month) last year/ In the last 12 months)**, have you ever been excluded from a group of friends or from joining in activities?

- 1. Yes
- 2. No
- Don't know
- Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **Money**

**(Text fill: Since the last time we spoke to you in (text fill: Wave 1 interview month) last year/ In the last 12 months)**, have other students at your school ever made you give them money or personal possessions?

- 1. Yes
- 2. No
- Don't know
- Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **ThHit**

**(Text fill: Since the last time we spoke to you in (text fill: Wave 1 interview month) last year/ in the last 12 months)**, have other students ever THREATENED to hit you, kick you or use any other form of violence against you?

- 1. Yes
- 2. No
- Don't know
- Don't want to answer

{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}

### **AcHit**

(Text fill: Since the last time we spoke to you in (text fill: Wave 1 interview month) last year/ in the last 12 months), have other students ever ACTUALLY hit you, kicked you or used any other form of violence against you?

1. Yes
2. No
- Don't know
- Don't want to answer

{Loop for each type of bullying experienced (If Names or Cyber or ExcPal or Money or ThHit or ActHit = 1 or Cyber =2)}

### **YouBuIN**

How often (text fill: for each type of bullying experienced) (text fill: since the last time we spoke to you in (text fill: Wave 1 interview month) last year/ in the last 12 months)?

1. Every day
2. A few times a week
3. Once or twice a week
4. Once every two weeks
5. Once a month
6. Less often than this
7. It varies
- Don't know
- Don't want to answer

{Loop for each type of bullying experienced (If Names or Cyber or ExcPal or Money or ThHit or ActHit = 1 or Cyber=2)}

### **BullSch**

When (text fill: for each type of bullying experienced), did this happen at school, including on school grounds, school buses and school trips?

1. Yes – all of it took place at school
2. Yes – some of it took place at school
3. No – none of it took place at school
- Don't know
- Don't want to answer

{If has experienced some type of bullying (If Names or Cyber or ExcPal or Money or ThHit or ActHit = 1 or Cyber=2)}

### **BullyMot**

Do you think that what these people have been doing to you is because of any of these things? Please choose all that apply.

1. Because of your race or ethnicity
2. Because of the colour of your skin
3. Because of your religion

4. Because of your gender
  5. Because you are gay / lesbian / bisexual
  6. Because of your age
  7. Because of a disability
  8. Because of the way you look
- None of these reasons  
 Don't know  
 Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

The next questions I want to ask you are about cigarettes.

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

**Cignow**

Do you smoke cigarettes at all nowadays?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
 Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

**CigFreq**

Now read the following statements carefully to see which best describes you...

1. I have never smoked
  2. I have only ever tried smoking once
  3. I used to smoke sometimes but I never smoke a cigarette now
  4. I sometimes smoke cigarettes now but I don't smoke as many as one a week
  5. I usually smoke between 1 and 6 cigarettes a week
  6. I usually smoke more than 6 cigarettes a week
- Don't know  
 Don't want to answer

*{If has tried smoking and was not interviewed at wave 1 ((Cignow1 = 1 or CigFreq = 2-6) and FFypcomp = 2)}*

**Cignow4**

How old were you when you first tried smoking a cigarette, even if it was only a puff or two?

- ENTER AGE
- Don't know  
 Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

The next questions are about alcohol.

**AlcEver**

Have you ever had a proper alcoholic drink? That is a whole drink, not just a sip. Please do not count drinks labelled low alcohol.

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If has had an alcoholic drink and was not interviewed at wave 1 (AlcEver = 1 and FFypcomp = 2)}*

### **Alch2**

How old were you when you had your first proper alcoholic drink?

- ENTER AGE
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If ever had a drink (Alcever = 1)}*

### **Alch3**

Thinking about the last 12 months, about how often did you usually have an alcoholic drink? Was it...

1. Never
  2. Once a month or less
  3. 2-3 times a month
  4. 2-3 times a week
  5. 4+ times a week
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If ever had a drink (Alcever = 1)}*

### **Alch4**

When did you last have an alcoholic drink?

1. Today
  2. Yesterday
  3. Some other time during the last 7 days
  4. More than a week ago, but less than 2 weeks ago
  5. More than 2 weeks ago, but less than 4 weeks ago
  6. More than a month ago, but less than 6 months ago
  7. 6 months ago or more
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If has had a drink in the last month (Alch4 = 1 – 5)}*

### **Dnktype**

When you last had an alcoholic drink, which of the following did you have?

PLEASE SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

1. Beer, lager or cider
  2. Wine
  3. Spirits (e.g. Gin, Vodka, Whisky, Tequila, Rum etc)
  4. Alcopops or pre-mixed alcoholic drinks (e.g. Barcardi Breezer, Smirnoff Ice, Reef, WKD, VK)
- Don't know

Don't want to answer

*{If has had Beer, lager or cider in the last month (Dnktype = 1)}*

**Numbeer**

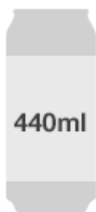
Please enter below the number of pints, half pints, large cans, small cans, or bottles of beer, lager and cider you had the last time you had a drink.



1. Pints: ENTER NUMBER



2. Half pints: ENTER NUMBER



3. Regular cans: ENTER NUMBER



4. Small cans: ENTER NUMBER



5. Large bottles: ENTER NUMBER



6. Regular bottles: ENTER NUMBER

Don't know

Don't want to answer

*{If has had wine in the month (Dnktype = 2)}*

**Numwine**

Please enter below the number of glasses or bottles of wine you had the last time you had a drink.



1. Glasses: ENTER NUMBER



2. Bottles: ENTER NUMBER

Don't know

Don't want to answer

*{If has had spirits or liqueurs in the last month (Dnktype = 3)}*

### **Numspirit**

Please enter the number of glasses of spirits you had the last time you had a drink? Please include glasses which were mixed with soft drinks such as coke, lemonade or orange juice.

TYPE IN NUMBER

Numeric: 0 to 99

Don't know

Don't want to answer

*{If has had alcopops in the last month (Dnktype = 4)}*

### **Numalcop**

Please enter below the number of alcopops (e.g. Barcardi Breezer, Smirnoff Ice, Reef, WKD, VK) you had the last time you had a drink.



1. Small bottles: ENTER NUMBER



2. Large bottles: ENTER NUMBER

Don't know

Don't want to answer

*{If ever had a drink (Alcever = 1)}*

### **Bingednk**

In the last 12 months, have you ever had so much alcohol that you were really drunk?

1. Yes

2. No

Don't know

Don't want to answer

*{Ask all who have got drunk (Bingednk = 1)}*

### **Bingednk1**

In the last 12 months, how often did you get really drunk?

1. Less than once a month

2. Monthly

3. Weekly

4. Daily or almost daily

Don't know

Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scopin=1 or 3)}*

### **CannInt**

The next questions are about cannabis. Cannabis is sometimes called marijuana, dope, pot, or weed.

Remember all your answers are confidential so no-one who knows you will find out your answers.

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scopin=1 or 3)}*

### **Dru3**

Have you ever tried Cannabis even if only once? Cannabis is sometimes called marijuana, dope, pot, or weed.

1. Yes

2. No

Don't know

Don't want to answer

*{If ever tried cannabis and was not interviewed at wave 1 (Dru3=1 and FFypcomp = 2)}*



#### **Dru4**

How old were you when you first tried cannabis?

ENTER AGE

Don't know

Don't want to answer

*{If ever tried cannabis (Dru3=1)}*

#### **Dru5**

How often do you use cannabis?

1. I never use cannabis now
  2. Once a month or less
  3. 2-4 times a month
  4. 2-3 times a week
  5. 4+ times a week
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If has tried Cannabis (Dru3 = 1)}*

#### **Dru6**

When did you last use cannabis?

1. Today
  2. Yesterday
  3. Some other time during the last 7 days
  4. More than a week ago, but less than 2 weeks ago
  5. More than 2 weeks ago, but less than 4 weeks ago
  6. More than a month ago, but less than 6 months ago
  7. 6 months ago or more
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scopin=1 or 3)}*

#### **Spray**

**(Text fill: Since the last time we spoke to you in (text fill: Wave 1 interview month) last year/ In the last 12 months),** have you written things or sprayed paint on a building, fence or train or anywhere else you shouldn't have??

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scopin=1 or 3)}*

#### **Smash**

**(Text fill: Since the last time we spoke to you in (text fill: Wave 1 interview month) last year/ In the last 12 months),** have you damaged anything in a public place that didn't belong to you on purpose, for example by burning, smashing or breaking things like cars, bus shelters or rubbish bins?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **Shop**

**(Text fill: Since the last time we spoke to you in (text fill: Wave 1 interview month) last year/ In the last 12 months),** have you taken something from a shop, supermarket, or department store without paying?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **Fight**

Sometimes people are attacked with sticks, rocks, guns, knives, or other things that would hurt. **(Text fill: Since the last time we spoke to you in (text fill: Wave 1 interview month) last year/ In the last 12 months),** have you ever hit or attacked anyone on purpose with an object or weapon?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **Fight2**

**(Text fill: Since the last time we spoke to you in (text fill: Wave 1 interview month) last year/ In the last 12 months),** have you ever hit or attacked anyone WITHOUT using an object or weapon?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **Knife**

**(Text fill: Since the last time we spoke to you in (text fill: Wave 1 interview month) last year/ In the last 12 months),** have you ever carried a knife or other weapon for your own protection or in case you got into a fight?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{Ask if accepted self-completion (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **GangIntro**

The next few questions are about street gangs, by this we mean...

Groups of young people who hang around together and:

1. have a specific area or territory;
2. have a name, a colour or something else to identify the group;
3. possibly have rules or a leader;
4. who may commit crimes together.

*{Ask if accepted self-completion (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **Cgangaw**

Do you know anyone well enough to speak to who is a member of a street gang?

1. Yes
  2. No
  3. Someone you know used to be a member but isn't any more
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If knows someone that is a member of a gang (Cgangaw = 1)}*

### **Cgangkna**

How do you know them?

YOU CAN CHOOSE MORE THAN ONE ANSWER TO THIS QUESTION IF YOU WANT.

1. Friend
  2. Brothers or sisters (including step, foster or adoptive)
  3. Other relative
  4. Neighbour
  5. Pupil at school
  6. Someone else
- Don't Know  
Don't want to answer

*{Ask if accepted self-completion (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **Cgangse**

And are you a member of a street gang?

By a street gang, we mean groups of young people who hang around together and:

- o have a specific area or territory;
- o have a name, a colour or something else to identify the group;
- o possibly have rules or a leader;
- o who may commit crimes together.

1. Yes
  2. No
  3. You used to be a member but aren't any more
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

## YOUNG PERSON SELF-COMPLETION – GENERAL HEALTH OVER LAST FEW WEEKS

The next few questions are about your health.

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **Hea1C**

In the last 12 months would you say your health has been very good, fairly good, not very good or not good at all?

1. Very good
  2. Fairly good
  3. Not very good
  4. Not good at all
- Don't know  
Refused

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

And now thinking about how your health has been in general over the past few weeks. Please answer all the following questions by indicating which answer you think most applies to you.

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **Concen**

Have you recently:

\*been able to concentrate on whatever you're doing?

1. Better than usual
  2. Same as usual
  3. Less than usual
  4. Much less than usual
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **NoSleep**

Have you recently:

\*lost much sleep over worry?

1. Not at all
  2. No more than usual
  3. Rather more than usual
  4. Much more than usual
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **Useful**

Have you recently:

\*felt you were playing a useful part in things?

1. More so than usual
  2. Same as usual
  3. Less useful than usual
  4. Much less useful
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **Decide**

Have you recently:

\*felt capable of making decisions about things?

1. More so than usual
  2. Same as usual
  3. Less so than usual
  4. Much less capable
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **Strain**

Have you recently:

\*felt constantly under strain?

1. Not at all
  2. No more than usual
  3. Rather more than usual
  4. Much more than usual
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **Diffic**

Have you recently:

\*felt you couldn't overcome your difficulties?

1. Not at all
  2. No more than usual
  3. Rather more than usual
  4. Much more than usual
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

**Activ**

Have you recently:

\*been able to enjoy your normal day-to-day activities?

1. More so than usual
  2. Same as usual
  3. Less so than usual
  4. Much less than usual
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

**Probs**

Have you recently:

\*been able to face up to your problems?

1. More so than usual
  2. Same as usual
  3. Less able than usual
  4. Much less able
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

**Depress**

Have you recently:

\*been feeling unhappy and depressed?

1. Not at all
  2. No more than usual
  3. Rather more than usual
  4. Much more than usual
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

## **NoConf**

Have you recently:

\*been losing confidence in yourself?

1. Not at all
  2. No more than usual
  3. Rather more than usual
  4. Much more than usual
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

## **Wthless**

Have you recently:

\*been thinking of yourself as a worthless person?

1. Not at all
  2. No more than usual
  3. Rather more than usual
  4. Much more than usual
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

## **Happy**

Have you recently:

\*been feeling reasonably happy, all things considered?

1. More so than usual
  2. About the same as usual
  3. Less so than usual
  4. Much less than usual
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

## **CSCEnd**

Thank you. That is the end of the questions in this section. Your answers will be completely confidential.

Now please tell the interviewer you have finished and s/he will press a key which will hide your answers, so that no-one can see them on the screen.

Once your answers are locked away, you will not be able to change any that you are not sure about, so if you want to go back to any questions please do so NOW. The interviewer can show you how to do this.



*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered {If Scompin=1 or 3}}*

**ENDCASII**

NOW PLEASE HAND THE COMPUTER BACK TO THE INTERVIEWER.

[Back option not allowed]

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

**SCFI**

INTERVIEWER CODE : DID THE RESPONDENT ANSWER ALL OF THE QUESTIONS IN THIS SECTION VIA CASI SELF-COMPLETION?

1. Yes, all self-completion by respondent
2. Yes, self-completion, but interviewer helped to complete some questions
3. No, interviewer completed it all with the respondent.

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

**DWhoPre**

INTERVIEWER: PLEASE CODE ALL THAT APPLY - WHO WAS PRESENT DURING THE SELF-COMPLETION

1. No-one else in the room during self-completion
2. Mother/step-mother/female guardian
3. Father/step-father/male guardian
4. (Step-) brother(s)/sister(s)
5. Other adult relative(s)
6. Other child(ren) under 16
7. Other adult(s) including visitor

## YOUNG PERSON RESPONDENT – JOBS

{Ask all}

### **Job**

Do you currently do any paid work of any kind, even if only occasional work for an hour or two?

1. Yes
2. No
- Don't know
- Refused

{If has job (Job=1)}

### **WheJob**

When do you do this paid work?

INTERVIEWER: PROMPT IF NECESSARY

1. During term time only
2. During school holidays only
3. During both term time and school holidays
- Don't know

{If has job (Job=1)}

### **JobType**

What type of work do you do?

INTERVIEWER ENTER TYPE OF JOB

Don't know

{If has job (Job=1)}

### **FamJob**

Do you do this work for a member of your family or a business owned by a member of your family?

INTERVIEWER IF NECESSARY: Please include all family, not just immediate family

1. Yes
2. No
- Don't know

{If has job and not working for family (Job=1 and FamJob <> Yes)}

### **JobFamHelp**

SHOW CARD E23

Did your family do any of the following to help you get your job?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

1. Provided advice / suggested jobs
2. Helped me find a job through people they know
3. Took me to local shops, cafes, hotels or other places to look for work
4. Some other kind of help (specify)
5. None of these

Don't know

*{If has job and not working for family (Job=1 and FamJob <> Yes)}*

### **JobFind**

How did you first find out about your job?

DO NOT READ OUT OR PROMPT. CODE ONE ONLY.

1. Saw job advertised
  2. Asked employer if they had any vacancies
  3. From parents
  4. From other family members
  5. From friends
  6. From teachers at school
  7. Some other way (specify)
- Don't know

*{If work during term time (Whejob = 1 or 3)}*

### **JobTime**

During term time, how many hours per week on average do you usually work in this job (or jobs)?

Please include any hours you work at the weekend during term-time.

INTERVIEWER: Enter number of hours.

IF RESPONDENT WORKS IRREGULAR HOURS IN A MONTH E.G. EVERY THIRD SATURDAY, ASK FOR AN AVERAGE PER WEEK

Numeric: 1..37  
Don't know  
Refused

*{If work during school holidays (Whejob = 2 or 3)}*

### **JobHols**

During school holidays, how many hours per week on average do you usually work in this job (or jobs)?

Please include any hours you work at the weekend during the school holidays.

INTERVIEWER: Enter number of hours.

IF RESPONDENT WORKS IRREGULAR HOURS IN A MONTH E.G. EVERY THIRD SATURDAY, ASK FOR AN AVERAGE PER WEEK

Numeric: 1..37  
Don't know  
Refused

*{If works during term time (WheJob=1 or 3)}*

### **JobEarn**

How much money do you earn on average each week through part-time work during term-time?

INTERVIEWER: Enter number of pounds. Round up to the nearest pound if necessary. If respondent does not get paid enter '0'.

Numeric: 0..150  
Don't know  
Refused

*{If does not know how much earns in term time (JobEarn = Don't know or refused)}*

**Fixhrt**

Are you paid on an hourly basis, that is, paid a fixed hourly rate?

1 Yes  
2 No  
Don't know

*{If paid a fixed hourly rate (Fixhrt = 1)}*

**Fixrat**

What is your basic hourly rate?

ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE PER HOUR

POUNDS (1-30)  
PENCE (0-99)  
Refused  
Don't know

*{If paid less than £3 an hour or more than £20 an hour at Fixrat (Fixhrt < 3.00 or Fixhrt > 20.00)}*

**Fixratchk**

INTERVIEWER: You entered that the respondent is paid (**text fill: less than £3 an hour/ more than £20 an hour**), please check that this is correct.

*{If works during school holidays (WheJob=2 or 3)}*

**JobEarn2**

How much money do you earn on average each week through part-time work during school holidays?

INTERVIEWER: Enter number of pounds. Round up to the nearest pound if necessary. If respondent does not get paid enter '0'.

Numeric: 0..150  
Don't know  
Refused

*{If does not know how much earns in holidays (JobEarn2 = Don't know or refused)}*

**Fixhrh**

Are you paid on an hourly basis, that is, paid a fixed hourly rate?

1 Yes  
2 No  
Don't know

{If paid a fixed hourly rate (If Fixhrh = 1)}

### **Fixrah**

What is your basic hourly rate?

ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE PER HOUR

POUNDS (1-30)

PENCE (0-99)

Refused

Don't know

{If paid less than £3 an hour or more than £20 an hour at Fixrah (Fixhrh < 3.00 or Fixhrh > 20.00)}

### **Fixratchk**

INTERVIEWER: You entered that the respondent is paid (**text fill: less than £3 an hour/ more than £20 an hour**), please check that this is correct.

{If has a paid Job (Job = 1)}

### **JobSpend**

How do you usually spend the money you earn from this job?

DO NOT READ OUT. CODE ALL THAT APPLY

1. Cinema/theatre trips
  2. Sweets or chocolate
  3. Computer games (including online)
  4. Books and magazines
  5. Music (downloads or CDs)
  6. Clothes and shoes
  7. Sporting events (eg football match)
  8. Mobile phone use (including calls, texts and downloads)
  9. Toiletries or cosmetics
  10. DVDs or film downloads
  11. Alcohol, cigarettes or drugs
  12. Save some or all of it
  13. Give some to help with household costs (such as food bills or other household bills)
  14. Help towards schools costs (such as school trips or school uniform)
  15. Other
- Don't know

{Ask all}

### **FamSup**

Do you receive any pocket money or allowances from parents/guardians or relatives?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Refused

{If gets pocket money (FamSup = 1)}

### **PocMonP**

How often do you normally receive your pocket money or allowance? Is it...

READ OUT

1. Every day
  2. Once a week
  3. Once a fortnight
  4. Once a month
  5. Other period (please specify)
- Don't know

*{If get pocket money (FamSup = 1)}*

### **PocMonA**

How much do you receive for your pocket money or allowance?

INTERVIEWER: IF VARIES ENTER AVERAGE AMOUNT

- ENTER AMOUNT: 0...1000
- Don't know
- Refused

*{If does not have a paid job (Job=2)}*

### **Wantjob**

Would you like to have some paid work?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't Know
- Refused

*{If would like a job (Wantjob =1)}*

### **Joblook**

Have you tried to find any paid work during the last 12 months?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't Know
- Refused

*{If would like a job (Wantjob =1)}*

### **WhynJob**

Why are you not doing any paid work at the moment?

DO NOT READ OUT: PROMPT TO PRECODES

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

1. I don't have time for paid work
2. I couldn't find any suitable work
3. My parents don't want me to have a paid job
4. I had paid work which came to an end
5. I had paid work which I gave up
6. I am too busy with schoolwork
7. I am too young to work/it is against the law
8. Other reason (specify)

Don't know

Refused

## YOUNG PERSON RESPONDENT – USE OF LEISURE TIME

{Ask all}

### **BreakfSD**

SHOW CARD E24

How often do you usually eat breakfast on a school day, that is more than a glass of milk or fruit juice?

1. Never
  2. Once a week
  3. Twice a week
  4. 3 times a week
  5. 4 times a week
  6. 5 times a week/every day
- Don't know

{Ask all}

### **BreakfWE**

How often do you usually eat breakfast at the weekend, that is more than a glass of milk or fruit juice?

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT

1. Never
  2. Once
  3. Twice
- Don't know

{Ask all}

### **Lunch1**

SHOW CARD E25

On a typical school day what do you usually do for your lunch?

1. Have a school lunch
  2. Bring a packed lunch from home
  3. Go home for lunch
  4. Leave school to buy lunch
  5. Don't eat lunch
  6. Other
- Don't know

{Ask all}

### **Lunch2**

Does the school allow you to leave school grounds during lunchtime if you wish?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know

{If allowed to leave for lunch (lunch2 = 1)}

### **Lunch3**



From what Year did the school allow this?

DO NOT READ OUT

1. Year 7
  2. Year 8
  3. Year 9
  4. Year 10
  5. SPONTANEOUS ONLY: Year 11
  6. SPONTANEOUS ONLY: Only if you have permission
- Don't know

*ON THE SAME SCREEN*

*{Ask all}*

### **Sleep1**

The following questions are about your normal sleep habits during the past month. You should give the most accurate answer for most school nights, so from Sunday to Thursday nights, in the last month.

What time do you normally go to bed on a school night? This is the time you actually get into bed.

ENTER IN 24HR FORMAT (HH.MM)

TIME  
Don't know

*{Ask all}*

### **Sleep2**

What time do you normally go to sleep on a school night? This may be different to the time you go to bed.

ENTER IN 24HR FORMAT (HH.MM)

TIME  
Don't know

*{If sleeps earlier than 20.00 and later than 02.00 at Sleep1 or Sleep2}*

### **Sleep2check**

INTERVIEWER: That is an unusual time to go to sleep, please check you have entered the time correctly.

*{Ask all}*

### **Sleep3**

And what time do you normally wake up on a school day?

ENTER IN 24HR FORMAT (HH.MM)

TIME  
Don't know

*{If wakes up earlier than 06.00 or later than 09.00 at Sleep3}*

**Sleep3check**

INTERVIEWER: That is an unusual time to wake up, please check you have entered the time correctly.

*{Ask all}*

**Sleep4**

Apart from this house, do you regularly spent the night at another house?

- 1. Yes
- 2. No
- Don't Know
- Refused

*{If regularly spends the night away from home (Sleep4 = 1)}*

**Sleep5**

Whose house do you spend the night at?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

DO NOT READ OUT: PROMPT TO PRECODES

- 1. Mother
- 2. Father
- 3. Boyfriend/girlfriend
- 4. Friend
- 5. Other relative
- 6. Other (specify)
- Don't know
- Refused

*{If answered Sleep5 (Sleep5<> Dk, ref), Loop for each person mentioned at Sleep5}*

**Sleep6**

During the past 4 weeks, about how many nights have you spent at **(text fill: response from Sleep5)**'s house?

TYPE IN NUMBER (0-28)

- Don't know
- Refused

*{Ask all}*

**TV**

SHOW CARD E26

On a normal school day, that is a day when you've been to school, about how many hours would you usually spend watching TV, DVDs or Blurays when you get home? Is it...

INTERVIEWER: Include watching TV via a computer or handheld device using on demand or streaming services

1. None or less than an hour
  2. 1 - 2 hours
  3. 3 – 4 hours
  4. 5 - 6 hours
  5. 7 or more hours
  6. No TV in household
- Don't know

{Ask All}

**HcomG**

SHOW CARD E27

How many days a week do you play computer or video games?

INTERVIEWER: PLEASE COUNT PLAYSTATIONS, X-BOXES AND OTHER GAMES CONSOLES AS WELL AS HOME COMPUTERS AND SMARTPHONES.

1. Most days (5 or more)
  2. 3 - 4 days
  3. 1-2 days
  4. None
- Don't know

{If plays computer games (HcomG=1-3)}

**HcomG2**

SHOW CARD E28

On a normal school day, that is a day when you've been to school, about how many hours would you usually spend playing computer or video games?

1. None or less than an hour
  2. 1 - 3 hours
  3. 4 - 6 hours
  4. 7 or more hours
- Don't know

Don't know

{Ask all}

**HSocNet1**

SHOW CARD E29

Which, if any, of the social networking sites and instant messenger services on the card do you use?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

1. Facebook
  2. Twitter
  3. Instagram or Vine
  4. Other social networking sites (please specify)
  5. Instant messenger services, such as Blackberry messenger
  6. None of these
- Don't know

{If uses social networking or instant messenger services (HSocNet1 <> none of these or DK)}

### **HSocNet2**

SHOW CARD E30

How often do you go on or use these sites or services?

1. Regularly throughout the day
  2. 2 to 3 times a day
  2. Once a day
  3. Every couple of days
  4. Once a week
  5. Less often
- Don't know

{Ask all}

### **PalHome**

SHOW CARD E31

Thinking back over the last 7 days, how many times have you had friends round to your house - is it...

1. None
  2. Once or twice
  3. 3 -5 times or
  4. 6 or more times
- Don't know

{Ask all}

### **PalOut**

SHOW CARD E31

Thinking back over the last 7 days, how many times have you gone out with friends - is it...

1. None
  2. Once or twice
  3. 3 -5 times or
  4. 6 or more times
- Don't know

{Ask all}

### **Whofree**

SHOW CARD E32

When you have free time, which of the things on this card do you mainly do?

CODE ONE ONLY

1. Go out somewhere with friends
2. Go round to a friend's house (or friends come round to yours)
3. Talk or chat to friends on the phone or online

4. Spend time with members of your family
  5. Spend time by yourself
- None of these  
Don't know

{Ask all}

**ALei1**

SHOW CARD E33

Here is a list of things people can do when they are not at school. Can you please tell me which, if any, you have been to or done in the last four weeks? Just read out the numbers.

INTERVIEWER: Code all that apply.

1. Played snooker, darts or pool
  2. Took part in any kind of sport
  3. Gone to see a football match or other sports event
  4. Gone to an amusement arcade
  5. Gone to a party, dance, nightclub or disco
  6. Gone to a pub or bar
  7. Gone to a cinema, theatre or concert
  8. Played a musical instrument
  9. None of these
- Don't know

{Ask all}

**ALei2**

SHOW CARD E34

Here is a list of some more things people do when they are not at school. Can you please tell me which, if any, you have been to or done in the last four weeks? Just read out the numbers.

INTERVIEWER: Code all that apply.

1. Gone to a political meeting/march, rally or demonstration
  2. Done community work (such as helping elderly, disabled or other dependent people; cleaning up the environment; helping volunteer organisations or charities)
  3. Gone to a youth club or something like it (including scouts or girl guides)
  4. Just hung around/messed about near to your home
  5. Just hung around/messed about in the high street or the town/city centre
  6. None of these
- Don't know

{If identifies with religion (Relig1<>1, Dk or ref)}

**Relig4**

In the last 12 months have you ever gone to classes or courses connected with any religious establishment you might go to (such as a church, chapel, synagogue or mosque)?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Refused

*{If has gone to religious classes/courses in last 12 months (Relig4=1)}*

### **Relig5**

How often would you say you have gone to classes like this in the last 12 months - would you say that, on average, you have gone...

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT

1. More than once a week
  2. About once a week
  3. Two or three times a month
  4. About once a month or
  5. Less than once a month
- Don't know

*{Ask all}*

### **Sport**

SHOW CARD E35

How often do you do sports like football, aerobics, dance classes or swimming?

1. Most days
  2. More than once a week
  3. Once a week
  4. Less than once a week
  5. Hardly ever
  6. Never
- Don't know

*{Ask all}*

### **Reads**

SHOW CARD E35

How often do you read books, magazines or newspapers for pleasure - is it...

1. Most days
2. More than once a week
3. Once a week
4. Less than once a week
5. Hardly ever

6. Never  
Don't know

*{if respondent gave permission to link to NPD at w1 (FFnpdyp=1)}*

### **NPDConYP**

Our records show that last year you kindly gave permission to add information from the National Pupil database to your answers on this study. Are you happy for this permission to continue?

1. Yes
2. No
3. Not sure / Need more information

*{If respondent did not agree to linking to NPD linkage at last wave – including those not interviewed FFnpdyp = 2  
OR NPDConYP = 3}*

### **NPDIlinkYP**

The Department for Education holds information about your education. This includes the schools you've been to, the subjects and exams you've done, your attendance at school, if you've been suspended or expelled and if you have a special educational need or have been eligible for free school meals.

We would like to add this information to your answers from this survey. This will create a more accurate picture of your life and experiences, and will be used for research purposes only. Your information is confidential and this means that your name and address will never be included in the results. It will be impossible to identify you in reports. We would like to add this information to your survey responses on a yearly basis. If you decide that you no longer wish to take part in the study we will only keep your education information up until that point. After this point we will not add any further information. You can change your mind at any time.

To add this information we need your permission to create a link between your education information and the survey answers you've just given me, before we make your records anonymous so that no-one can identify you. The education record will be placed on a secure website, without your name and address, so that researchers can use it for research purposes only.

Can I have your permission to link your education information held by the Department for Education to your survey answers?

1. Yes
2. No

*{Ask all}*

### **ChildEnd**

We would like to talk to you again in a year or so's time. We will write to you then, and send you another voucher for ten pounds.

That is now the end of the interview.

THANK RESPONDENT

*{Ask all}*

## **ChPre**

INTERVIEWER: Please code all that apply - Who was present during the young person interview.

1. No-one else in the room
2. Mother/step-mother/female guardian
3. Father/step-father/male guardian
4. (Step-) brother(s)/sister(s)
5. Other adult relative(s)
6. Other child(ren) under 16
7. Other adult(s) including visitor



# Appendix D – Wave 3 questionnaires

## D.1 Household grid questionnaire

This section is asked at the beginning of the interview, of a responsible parent or guardian of the sample young person. It establishes household information and the identity of the main parent respondent.

Notes:

Questions are documented as follows:

*{Question routing – who is asked question}*

### **Question Name**

Question text

Type of question response allowed or code frame

Questions in boxes are generally LOOPED or REPEATED questions. See start of box for conditions under which questions are repeated.

Variables which contain data from the previous sweep have the prefix “FF”.

## PRELIMINARY INFORMATION

{Ask All}

### **ParPres**

ASK OR RECORD

Does **(Text fill: YP name)** have a parent or guardian living in the household?

INTERVIEWER: AN OLDER SPOUSE OR PARTNER WOULD NOT COUNT AS A GUARDIAN

1. Yes
2. No

{If ParPres = 2}

### **ParChk1**

INTERVIEWER: YOU HAVE CODED THAT THE YOUNG PERSON DOES NOT HAVE A PARENT OR GUARDIAN PRESENT IN THE HOUSEHOLD.

THIS IS A VERY IMPORTANT QUESTION IN THE SURVEY, CAN YOU CONFIRM THAT THIS IS CORRECT

1. Yes
2. No

{If no please route back to ParPres}

## HOUSEHOLD SECTION – HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS

{Ask all}

### **InCar**

INTERVIEWER: RECORD IF YOUNG PERSON LIVING IN:

1. Private household
2. Hotel/B&B
3. Institution
4. Somewhere else (specify)

{Ask if in institution (InCar=3)}

### **Intyp**

INTERVIEWER CODE

What kind of institution does the young person live in?

1. Children's Home or hostel
  2. Other type of residential care home
  3. NHS/Health trust or other establishment providing nursing care
  4. Family centre or mother and baby unit
  5. Youth treatment centre
  6. Young offender institution or prison
  7. Other (specify)
- Don't know

{Ask all}

### **AccType**

INTERVIEWER: Code type of accommodation:

1. Detached house/bungalow
  2. Semi-detached house/bungalow
  3. Terrace house/end terrace
  4. Purpose built flat/maisonette
  5. Self contained flat/maisonette in converted building
  6. Room(s) not self contained
  7. Caravan/mobile home/houseboat
  8. Other (specify)
- Don't know

{Ask if not in institution (Incar <> 3)}

### **GridIntro**

INTERVIEWER: First I'd like to ask you a few things about your accommodation and who lives here with you.

{Ask all}

### **SameAdd**

Could I check do we have the correct address for you?

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT ADDRESS

(DISPLAY ADDRESS FROM SAMPLE (or if updated in ECS feed through updated address))

1. Yes
2. No

*{If moved from issued address (SameAdd = 2)}*

**NewAdd**

And what is the full address for this household?

ENTER ADDRESS

*{Ask all}*

**NumDiffAdd**

How many different addresses has **(Text fill: YP name<sup>78</sup>/you<sup>79</sup>)** lived in **(Text fill: in since (W2 interview month<sup>80</sup> last year/in the last 12 months)<sup>81</sup>?** Please include this current address.

- 1-20
- Don't know
- Refused

*{Ask All}*

**YPKnown**

How does **(text fill: YP name/you)** like to be known?

Open answer

*{If HHgrid completed at Wave 2 (FFgrid=1) and if not living in an institution (Incar<>3), Loop for each member of the household recorded in last wave<sup>82</sup>}*

**SHGInt**

SHOW SCREEN

Last time we spoke we had the following people listed as living with **(Text fill: YP name/you)**. Are these people still living here with **(Text fill: YP name/you)**?

INCLUDE BROTHERS AND SISTERS WHO MAY CURRENTLY BE AWAY AT UNIVERSITY BUT WHO LIVE HERE DURING HOLIDAYS

<sup>78</sup> YP name comes from FFypname. This applies to all other similar textfills in the questionnaire

<sup>79</sup> This text fill is from ParPres. If there are no parents/guardians present (ie. ParPres = No), then it will be the young person answering the household grid and they will get the appropriate text fills.

<sup>80</sup> Wave 2 interview month comes from FFintmonth. This applies to all other similar textfills in the questionnaire

<sup>81</sup> Second textfill if HHGrid missing from Wave 2 (FFGrid=0)

<sup>82</sup> The previous wave is Wave 2 if respondent was interviewed then and Wave 1 if they were not

**LIST OF HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS AND RELATIONSHIPS RECORDED AT LAST WAVE82APPEAR AS GRID WITH RESPONSES YES/YES, BUT NAME SPELT INCORRECTLY/NO**

1. Sampled Young Person – (Name) - (Relationship to YP) - Yes automatically filled in.
2. Person 2 – (Name) – (Relationship to YP)<sup>83</sup>
3. Person 3 – (Name) – (Relationship to YP)
4. Person 4 – (Name) – (Relationship to YP)
- n. Person n – (Name)- (Relationship to YP)

*{If name recorded incorrectly (Shgint=yes, but name recorded incorrectly)}*

**SHGInt2**

ENTER CORRECT NAME FOR (TEXT FILL: HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS NAME)

*{If not living in household (Shgint=no)}*

**YLft**

INTERVIEWER: RECORD OR ASK: May I ask why (Text fill = HH member 2,3...n) no longer lives with (Text fill: YP name/you)?

1. Deceased
2. Separated
3. Divorced
4. Moved away for education
5. Moved away for work
6. Was in the household on a temporary basis
7. Other (specify)

Don't Know  
Refused

*{Ask for any non-resident older siblings (FFrelsimp = 2 and FFage + 1 > YPage (calculated from FFYPDOB) and (SHGInt = 3 and YLft <> 1)}*

**NRSdoin**

SHOW CARD A1

Looking at this card, what is (text fill: household members name) doing at the moment? CODE MAIN ACTIVITY ONLY.

1. Doing paid work for 30 or more hours a week
  2. Doing paid work for fewer than 30 hours a week
  3. Unemployed/Looking for a job
  4. On a training course or scheme
  5. In full-time education/at school
  6. Looking after the family/household
  7. Retired from work altogether
  8. Sick/disabled
  9. Something else (PLEASE GIVE DETAILS)
- Don't know  
Refused

<sup>83</sup> This should come from FFrelsimp

{If is not in full time education (NRSDoin <> 5)}

### **NRSSAge**

How old was **(text fill: name of older non-resident sibling)** when he/she completed his/her continuous full-time education?

INTERVIEWER: Enter age. (0...97)  
Enter '0' if sibling had no formal education.

Don't know

{If is in full time education (NRSDoin = 5)}

### **NRSStyp**

What sort of school or college is he/she at now? READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

1. School
  2. Sixth form college
  3. FE College
  4. University
  5. Other HE institution
  6. Other
- Don't know

{If there were previous household members who weren't blood relations who are still living in the hh (FFRel = 2, 3, 4, 7, 8, 9, 11, 13, 14 or 15) and not living in an institution (Incar<>3)}

### **Rchka**

And can I just check are these relationships correct?

**SHOW SCREEN. GRID QUESTION YES/ NO RESPONSES.**

Household member 2 is **(text fill: YP name)**'s **(relationship to YP)**  
Household member 3 is **(text fill: YP name)**'s **(relationship to YP)**  
Household member 4 is **(text fill: YP name)**'s **(relationship to YP)**  
Household member n is **(text fill: YP name)**'s **(relationship to YP)**<sup>84</sup>

{Loop for each changed relationship (Rchka = No)}

### **RelToYPSimple**<sup>85</sup>

RECORD RELATIONSHIP TO **(text fill: YP name)** FOR EACH HOUSEHOLD MEMBER

READ OUT IF NECESSARY

1. YP name - [Not Applicable]
2. Person 2 – [Answer from relationship list below]

<sup>84</sup> List is household members who are non blood relations

<sup>85</sup> Logic checks speced out in separate document

3. Person 3 – [Answer from relationship list below]
4. Person 4 – [Answer from relationship list below]
- n. Person n – [Answer from relationship list below]

Relationship List:

1. Parent/Guardian
2. Sibling
3. Other

*{Loop for each changed relationship (Rchka = No)}*

### **ReltoYP**

RECORD RELATIONSHIP TO (text fill: YP name) FOR EACH HOUSEHOLD MEMBER

READ OUT IF NECESSARY

Relationship List<sup>86</sup>

1. Birth parent<sup>87</sup>
2. Adoptive parent
3. Foster parent
4. Step-parent
5. Full brother/sister
6. Half brother/sister
7. Step brother/sister
8. Adopted brother/sister
9. Foster brother/sister
10. Grandparent
11. Husband/Wife/Partner
12. Natural son/daughter
13. Step son/daughter
14. Other relative
15. Other non-relative
- Don't know
- Refused

*{If RelToYP goes against the validation check}*

### **DchkY2**

INTERVIEWER: Last time we recorded that (text fill: household members name) was (text fill: YP name's/your) (relationship to YP). You have now recorded that (text fill: household members name) is (text fill: YP name's/your) (relationship to YP), is this now correct?

1. Yes
2. No

IF NO, ROUTE BACK TO RELTOYP.

---

86 Question will be presented in series of filtered questions. The first will have answers Parent or Guardian/ Sibling/Other. For parent or guardian this will be followed by answers for Birth/Adoptive/Foster/Step/Other. "Other" at this question will be followed by answers for sibling/grandparent/aunt or uncle/other relative/other non-relative. For siblings from the first questions this will be followed by answers for Full/Half /Adoptive/Foster/Step. For other household members this will be followed by answers for Grandparent/Child/(Husband/Wife/Partner)/Other relative/Other non-relative. If the relationship is then coded as being the child of the sampled young person one follow up screen will then ask whether Natural/Step child.

87 Do not show relationship given at Wave 2

*{If completed HHgrid in Wave 2 (FFgrid=1) and not living in an institution (Incar<> 3)}*

## **Newhhld2**

SHOW SCREEN

SCREEN TO SHOW ALL CURRENT HHLd MEMBERS NAME AND RELATIONSHIPS.

Can I check, is this everyone who normally lives here, including babies or lodgers or anyone who usually lives here but is away at the moment?

INTERVIEWER: Check that respondent you are speaking to is included in the list.

- 1. Yes
- 2. No
- Refused

*{If new people present (Newhhld2 = 2) or if HH Grid was not completed at Wave 2 (FFgrid=0) and not living in an institution (Incar<>3)}*

## **NumHHLd**

How many (**text fill: other**)<sup>88</sup> people live at this address? Please include any brothers or sisters (**text fill: YP name/you**) (has/have) who may currently be away at university but who live here during holidays.

Numeric (1 – 14)

*{If new people present (Newhhld2 = 2) or HH Grid was not completed at Wave 2 (FFgrid=0) and not living in an institution (Incar<>3)}*

## **Name**

RECORD THE NAME (OR A UNIQUE IDENTIFIER) FOR EACH (**TEXT FILL: NEW**) MEMBER OF THE HOUSEHOLD.

[IF HH GRID NOT COMPLETED AT WAVE 2 YOUNG PERSON SHOULD BE HELD IN POSITION 1 AND PARENT/GUARDIAN PROVIDING THE HOUSEHOLD INFORMATION SHOULD BE PLACED IN POSITION 2]

YP name – [Name filled in automatically] [ONLY APPEARS IF HH GRID NOT ANSWERED AT WAVE 2]

Parent/Guardian answering questions – [Name entered] [ONLY APPEARS IF HH GRID NOT ANSWERED AT WAVE 2]

x<sup>89</sup> Person x – [Name entered]

x1. Person x1 – [Name entered]

xn. Person xn – [Name entered]

*{If new people present (Newhhld2 = 2) or if HH Grid was not completed at Wave 2 (FFgrid=0) and not living in an institution (Incar<>3)}*

## **Sex**

RECORD SEX FOR EACH HOUSEHOLD MEMBER

---

88 Text fill to appear if HH Grid completed at Wave 2

89 Person number should start from first available from the first wave – this is important for the data stage.



YP name– [Male/Female] [ONLY APPEARS IF HH GRID NOT ANSWERED AT WAVE 2]  
Parent/Guardian answering questions – [Male/Female] [ONLY APPEARS IF HH GRID NOT ANSWERED AT WAVE 2]  
x<sup>90</sup> Person x – [Male/Female]  
x1. Person x1 – [Male/Female]  
xn. Person xn – [Male/Female]

*{If new people present (Newhhld2 = 2) or if HH Grid was not completed at Wave 2 (FFgrid=0) and not living in an institution (Incar<>3)}*

## **Age**

RECORD AGE FOR EACH HOUSEHOLD MEMBER

YP name – [Filled in automatically calculated from FFypdob] [ONLY APPEARS IF HH GRID NOT ANSWERED AT WAVE 2]  
Parent/Guardian answering questions – [Numeric (0-120)] [ONLY APPEARS IF HH GRID NOT ANSWERED AT WAVE 2]  
x<sup>91</sup> Person x – [Numeric (0-120)]  
x1. Person x1 – [Numeric (0-120)]  
xn. Person xn – [Numeric (0-120)]

*{If person in position 2 is younger than 18 (Age < 18 for position 2) and HH Grid not completed at Wave 2 (FFGrid = 0) and there is a parent/guardian present (Parpres = 1)}*

## **Parchk**

INTERVIEWER: The person answering the questions must be a parent/guardian of the young person who cannot be younger than 18. Please go back and correct this.

*{If new people present (Newhhld2 = 2) or if HH Grid was not completed at Wave 2 (FFgrid=0) and not living in an institution (Incar<>3)}*

## **RelToYPSimple2<sup>92</sup>**

RECORD RELATIONSHIP TO (**text fill: YP name**) FOR EACH HOUSEHOLD MEMBER

READ OUT IF NECESSARY

YP name – [Not applicable] [ONLY APPEARS IF HH GRID NOT ANSWERED AT WAVE 2]  
Parent/Guardian answering questions – [Answer from relationship list below] [ONLY APPEARS IF HH GRID NOT ANSWERED AT WAVE 2]  
x<sup>93</sup> Person x – [Answer from relationship list below]  
x1. Person x1 – [Answer from relationship list below]  
xn. Person xn – [Answer from relationship list below]

Relationship List:<sup>94</sup>

1. Parent/Guardian

90 Person number should start from first available from the first wave – this is important for the data stage.

91 Person number should start from first available from the first wave – this is important for the data stage.

92 Logic checks speced out in separate document

93 Person number should start from first available from the first wave – this is important for the data stage.

94 Question will be presented in series of filtered questions. The first will have answers Parent or Guardian/ Sibling/Other. For parent or guardian this will be followed by answers for Birth/Adoptive/Foster/Step/Other. "Other" at this question will be followed by answers for sibling/grandparent/aunt or uncle/other relative/other non-relative. For siblings from the first questions this will be followed by answers for Full/Half /Adoptive/Foster/Step. For other household members this will be followed by answers for Grandparent/Child/(Husband/Wife/Partner)/Other relative/Other non-relative. If the relationship is then coded as being the child of the sampled young person one follow up screen will then ask whether Natural/Step child.

2. Sibling
3. Other

## **ReltoYP2**

RECORD RELATIONSHIP TO (text fill: YP name) FOR EACH HOUSEHOLD MEMBER

READ OUT IF NECESSARY

Relationships List:

1. Birth parent
  2. Adoptive parent
  3. Foster parent
  4. Step-parent
  5. Full brother/sister
  6. Half brother/sister
  7. Step brother/sister
  8. Adopted brother/sister
  9. Foster brother/sister
  10. Grandparent
  11. Husband/Wife/Partner
  12. Natural son/daughter
  13. Step son/daughter
  14. Other relative
  15. Other non-relative
- Don't know  
Refused

{Ask all}

### **NumberOfParents\_DUMMY**

DUMMY VARIABLE TO COUNT NUMBER OF PARENTS RECORDED AT FFRELTOYP, RELTOYP AND RELTOYP2.

Range 0 - 2

{Ask all}

### **NumberOf18Plus\_DUMMY**

DUMMY VARIABLE TO COUNT NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS AGED 18+ RECORDED AT FFAGE AND AGE.

Range 0 - 19

*{If YP has a parent/guardian living in the HHhold and no individuals aged 18+ and not living in an institution (ParPres=1 AND NumberOf18Plus\_Dummy = 0 AND Incar<> 3)}*

### **Parchk18Plus**

INTERVIEWER:

YOU HAVE NOT RECORDED ANYBODY AGED 18 OR OLDER AS LIVING IN THE HOUSEHOLD.

THERE MUST BE AT LEAST ONE PERSON AGED 18 YEARS OR OLDER LIVING IN THE HOUSEHOLD BEFORE AN INTERVIEW CAN BE CONDUCTED. PLEASE REVIEW YOUR ANSWERS FOR WHO IS LIVING IN THIS HOUSEHOLD.

IF THERE IS NOBODY AGED 18 OR OLDER LIVING IN THIS HOUSEHOLD PLEASE CONTACT HEAD OFFICE.

[HARD CHECK]

*{If YP has a parent/guardian living in the HHhold and no parents/ guardians recorded in the HH and not living in an institution (ParPres=1 AND NumberOfParents\_Dummy = 0 AND Incar<> 3)}*

### **Parchk2**

INTERVIEWER: SELECT THE NAME OF THE PERSON GIVING YOU INFORMATION ABOUT THE HOUSEHOLD. THIS SHOULD BE THE PERSON ACTING AS GUARDIAN TO THE SAMPLE MEMBER.

List of all household members aged 18 or over in HH

*{If person in position 2 is not coded as Parent/Guardian and did not complete HH Grid at Wave 2 and there is a parent/guardian present (ReltoYPSimple <> 1 for position 2) and (FFgrid = 0) and (Parpres = 1)}*

### **Parchk3**

INTERVIEWER: The person answering this section MUST be a parent or guardian of the young person. If they are a sibling or have another relationship to the young person and are acting as their guardian please code Parent/Guardian first and you will be able to specify their relationship at later screens.

*{Ask if YP has a parent/guardian living in the HHhold and more than one parent/guardian in the HH (ParPres=1 AND NumberOfParents\_Dummy > 1)}*

### **InfoN**

INTERVIEWER: SELECT THE PERSON GIVING YOU INFORMATION ABOUT THE HOUSEHOLD. ONLY HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS CODED AS PARENT/GUARDIAN AND AGED 18 OR OVER WILL APPEAR HERE. IF THE RESPONDENT DOES NOT APPEAR BELOW PLEASE GO BACK AND CORRECT THEIR DETAILS.

List of all household members recorded as a parent or guardian and aged 18 or over in HH

*{Ask all}*

### **StillTogetherFilter\_DUMMY**

DUMMY VARIABLE TO INDICATE WHETHER RESPONDENT SHOULD BE ASKED STILLTOGETHER.

If

Two Natural Parents who were married to each other last time are both still living in household. (FFNaturalParentsMarried = 1 & (SHGINT = 1,2 for FFW1MPposNum & SHGINT = 1,2 for FFW1SPposNum))  
StillTogetherFilter\_DUMMY = 1.

Else

StillTogetherFilter\_DUMMY = 0

*{If there were two natural parents at last wave<sup>95</sup> who were married to each other and both are still living with the YP (StillTogetherFilter\_DUMMY = 1)}*

### **StillTogether**

INTERVIEWER ASK OR RECORD WHETHER (**text fill: name of last wave MP**) and (**text fill: name of last wave SP**) are still in a relationship together.

1. Yes still in relationship
  2. No, not in relationship together
- Don't know

<sup>95</sup> The last wave is Wave 2 if respondent was interviewed then and Wave 1 if they were not

Refused

*{If not identified as being in the same relationship (StillTogether <> 1)}*

**MarStat1**

SHOW CARD A2

Which of these best describes your current situation?

1. Single, that is never married
  2. Married or in a same sex civil partnership
  3. Separated
  4. Divorced
  5. Widowed
- Don't know  
Refused

*{If another parent/guardian is living in household and not identified as being in the same marriage (NumberOfParents\_DUMMY = 2 AND StillTogether <> 1)}*

**MarStat2**

SHOW CARD A2

And which of these best describes (**text fill: name of other parent guardian**)'s current situation?

1. Single, that is never married
  2. Married or in a same sex civil partnership
  3. Separated
  4. Divorced
  5. Widowed
- Don't know  
Refused

*{If another parent/guardian living in the household and not already identified as still being married (NumberOfParents\_DUMMY = 2 & StillTogetherFilter\_DUMMY <> 1)}*

**RelCheck**

INTERVIEWER ASK OR RECORD WHETHER (**text fill: name of parent/guardian answering section**) and (**text fill: name of other parent guardian**) are in a relationship together.

1. Yes in relationship
  2. No, not in relationship together
- Don't know  
Refused

*{If only one parent/guardian living in the household but there is at least one other person present who is aged 16+ and other non-relative (NumberOfParents\_DUMMY = 1 AND ReltoYP = 15 for other household members)}*

**RelCheck2**

INTERVIEWER ASK OR RECORD WHETHER (**text fill: name of parent/guardian answering section**) is in a relationship with any of the following.

SINGLE CODE ONLY.

1. [HH member name]
2. [HH member name]
- n. [HH member name]

None of these

*{Ask all not in institutions/hotels (Incar <>2, 3)}*

**Hous12**

SHOW CARD A3

Which of these best describes the accommodation you are living in at the moment?

1. Owned outright,
  2. Being bought on a mortgage/bank loan,
  3. Shared ownership (owns & rents property),
  4. Rented from a Council or Local Authority,
  5. Rented from a Housing Association,
  6. Rented privately,
  7. Rent free,
  8. Some other arrangement.
- Don't know  
Refused

*{Ask all}*

**UseVc**

Do you, or any members of your household, at present own or have continuous use of any motor vehicles?

INTERVIEWER: Include company cars (if available for private use)

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Refused

*{If has vehicles (UseVC=Yes) }*

**VehNo**

How many vehicles?

INTERVIEWER: Enter number of vehicles available.

Numeric: 0..10

Don't know  
Refused

## HOUSEHOLD SECTION – LANGUAGES

*{If hhold member has left or new hhold member has joined or grid data from previous wave not present (SHGInt = No at any position or NewHHId2 = 2 or FFgrid = 0)}*

### **Englang**

Is English the first or main language of this household?

INTERVIEWER: If 'Yes' - ask 'Is English the only language spoken or are any other languages spoken?'

1. Yes - English only
2. Yes - English first/main and speaks other languages
3. No - another language is households first/main language
4. Household is bilingual

Don't know

Refused

*{Ask if speaks other language apart from English (Englang=2,3 or 4)}*

### **OthLa**

Apart from English, what languages are spoken?

DO NOT READ OUT

1. Bengali,
2. Gujarati
3. Polish
4. Punjabi
5. Somali
6. Urdu
7. Other (specify)

Don't know

Refused

## HOUSEHOLD SECTION – ESTABLISHING MAIN ADULT RESPONDENT

{Ask all}

### **StilSch**

[Text fill: Has (name of sampled young person)/Have you] finished Year 11?<sup>96</sup>

1. Yes
2. No

{If StilSch=2}

### **Exclude**

INTERVIEWER: Record or ask whether (text fill: YP's name) is currently excluded from school

1. NOT excluded from school
2. Excluded from school

{Ask all unless Incar = 3 or sampled young person has only one parent in the household (NumberofParents\_DUMMY = 1) or no parent in the household (ParPres = 2)}

### **FakeMP**

One of the main aims of the study is to find out about (text fill: YP name)'s time at school. I need to make sure I am talking to the right parent/person in the household to find out about this. Can I check then, which one of you would you say is most involved in (text fill: YP name)'s education?

**(SCREEN DISPLAYS NAMES OF ALL PARENT/GUARDIANS AGED 18+ IN THE HOUSEHOLD)**

**CAN BE MULTI-CODED**

{If FakeMP= Both parents and no natural parents in HH}

### **MainRes<sup>97</sup>**

INTERVIEWER: The main parent section can be answered jointly if both parents are equally involved in the young person's education but the CAPI programme requires that ONE parent be selected at this screen.

**(SCREEN DISPLAYS NAMES OF ALL HH MEMBERS SELECTED AT FAKEMP)**

{If in institution and YP has a parent or guardian in the HHhold (InCar = 3) AND ParPres = 1}

### **InstR**

<sup>96</sup> This question establishes if the young person is still at school or not. This is used to set up the tense in later questions in both the YP and parent interviews- present tense if still at school, past tense if left school

<sup>97</sup> If only one parent in the household MainRes is set to be them. If FakeMP is multi-coded and natural parents in HH, set MainRes to be natural mother where present, or natural father if natural mother is not present

INTERVIEWER: Enter name and job title of respondent who has contact with (text fill: YP name) and can answer main education section.

This may be e.g. A keyworker, or (text fill: YP name)'s social worker

Open answer

{Ask all}

### **ElseH**

INTERVIEWER: Who else was present during this part of the interview (if only for part of the time)?

1. No-one else in the room during section (should not be multi-coded)
2. Spouse/partner
3. Sampled young person
4. Mother/step-mother/female guardian
5. Father/step-father/male guardian
6. (Step-) brother(s)/sister(s)
7. Other adult relative(s)
8. Other child(ren) under 16
9. Other adult(s) including visitor
10. Someone else

{Ask All}

### **DispRes**

INTERVIEWER: This screen displays which respondents in the household must answer which sections.

{If ParPres = 1}

MAIN PARENT SECTION (Name of main parent/guardian respondent & relationship to young person)  
[NOTE: THIS SECTION CAN BE ANSWERED JOINTLY]

PARENT SECTION (Name of main parent/guardian respondent & relationship to young person) [NOTE:  
THIS SECTION CAN BE ANSWERED JOINTLY]

YOUNG PERSON INTERVIEW (Name of sample young person)

{If ParPres = 2}

YOUNG PERSON INTERVIEW (Name of sample young person)

**SCRIPTER NOTE: 2ND PARENT SHOULD BE SET AT THE END OF THE HH GRID AS FOLLOWS**

**IF ANOTHER PARENT/GUARDIAN IN HH SET 2ND PARENT AS THIS PERSON**

**IF NO OTHER PARENT/GUARDIAN IN HH BUT PARTNER OF PARENT/GUARDIAN ANSWERING HH GRID IS PRESENT SET 2ND PARENT AS THIS PERSON**

{If ParPres = 1}

### **ConCdlIn**



INTERVIEWER: Record who has given consent for (text fill: YP name) to be approached for interview from list below.

**SCREEN DISPLAYS LIST OF PARENTS/GUARDIANS AGED 18+ & IF LIVING IN INSTITUTION, NAME OF KEYWORKER INTERVIEWED**

Consent refused

## **D.2 Main parent questionnaire**

This section is asked of the main parent respondent, who is identified at the end of the household section (if two parents/guardians are resident).

*{If two parents/guardians present in the household}*

**ParentCk\_MP**

INTERVIEWER CODE: IS THIS A JOINT INTERVIEW WITH BOTH PARENTS/GUARDIANS PRESENT?

1. YES – INTERVIEW BEING CONDUCTED JOINTLY
2. NO – INTERVIEW ONLY BEING CONDUCTED WITH MAIN PARENT

# MAIN PARENT RESPONDENT SECTION – ATTITUDES TO YOUNG PERSON'S SCHOOL INVOLVEMENT IN EDUCATION

{Ask all}

## MCIntro

INTERVIEWER: The next set of questions are to be answered by (text fill: name of main parent respondent/key worker name<sup>98</sup>).

{Ask all}

## SchName

Can I just check (text fill: YP name)<sup>99</sup> (textfill: is/was)<sup>100</sup> at (text fill: name of school)<sup>101</sup> (textfill: during Year 11)<sup>102</sup>?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No
- Don't Know

{If incorrect school name (if SchName=2)}

## ResPSfin

SHOW CARD B1

Why did (text fill: YP name) leave (text fill: name of school)?

INTERVIEWER: Code all that apply.

- 1. Family moved away from the area
- 2. School did not have good exam results
- 3. Poor quality of teaching
- 4. Lack of discipline
- 5. Wanted to move to better school
- 6. Bullying
- 7. Financial reasons
- 8. He/she had special needs not catered for
- 9. He/she was permanently excluded from the school
- 10. Other reason (specify)
- Don't know
- Refused

{If incorrect school name (if SchName=2)}

---

<sup>98</sup> If in institution textfill key worker name

<sup>99</sup> name of young person comes from FFypname. This applies to all other similar textfills in the questionnaire

<sup>100</sup> Textfill based on whether still in Year 11. So if still in Year 11 (StilSch=2) show the first textfill, and if left Year 11 (StilSch=1) show the second. This will be the same in a number of textfills throughout the questionnaire, have changed the colour of the text for these to green.

<sup>101</sup> name of school at last wave (last wave is Wave 2 if MP interview and Wave 1 if they were not) comes from FFschool. This applies to all other similar textfills in the questionnaire

<sup>102</sup> Textfill only to appear if StilSch=1

## Schn2

What is the full name of the school that **(text fill: YP name)** *(textfill: is at now/was at during Year 11)?*

OPEN ENDED

*(textfill: Does not currently have a school/Did not have a school during Year 11)*

Don't know

Refused

*{If does not currently have a school (if SchN2 = Does not currently have a school)}*

## Schn2ck

Why *(textfill: does/did)* **(text fill: YP name)** not *(textfill: currently have a school/have a school during Year 11)?*

DO NOT READ OUT

INTERVIEWER: Code all that apply.

1. Permanently excluded/expelled and not yet reassigned
2. Educated at home
3. Moving area and not yet reassigned
4. Other reason (specify)

Don't know

Refused

*{If at a new school (If SchN2 <> Does not currently have a school)}*

## PSUKa

*(textfill: Is the/Was this)* school in England?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Refused

*{If school is in England (If PSUKa=1)}*

## SchAdd1

Please can you tell me the town **(text fill: YP name)**'s *(textfill: current/Year 11)* school *(textfill: is/was)* in.

THIS COULD BE A TOWN, VILLAGE OR CITY.

OPEN ENDED

Don't know

Refused

*{If at a new school (If SchN2 <> Does not currently have a school)}*

## Schlnd

*(textfill: Is/Was)* **(text fill: YP name)**'s school...?

READ OUT

1. A state school or academy
2. Or an Independent or private school?

Don't Know

{If incorrect school name (if SchName=2)}

### **NumSchools2**

How many different schools has (text fill: YP name) attended (Textfill: since we last spoke to you in (text fill: previous interview month) last year/ in the last 12 months)<sup>103</sup>? (textfill: Please remember to include their current school<sup>104</sup>)).

Numeric 1-15  
Don't know  
Refused

{Ask all}

### **Kidskol**

SHOW CARD B2

How would you rate the overall quality of (text fill: YP name)'s (textfill: last)<sup>105</sup> school?

1. Very good
  2. Fairly good
  3. Neither good nor bad
  4. Fairly bad
  5. Very bad
- SPONTANEOUS ONLY - Can't say

{Ask all}

### **ParEve**

(textfill: Since the beginning of Year 11/ During Year 11) who, if anyone, (textfill: has gone/went) to any parents' evenings or similar events at (text fill: YP name)'s school?

INTERVIEWER PROBE IF NECESSARY. CODE ALL THAT APPLY

1. Respondent
  2. Respondent's partner (only show if partner in the household)
  3. Respondent's ex-partner/husband/wife went
  4. Someone else
  5. Nobody has been
- Don't know

{If nobody has been to a parents' evening (ParEve=5)}

### **NoPEve**

As far as you are aware, (textfill: has there been/was there) a parent's evening or similar event at (text fill: YP name)'s school (textfill: since the beginning of Year 11/ during Year 11)?

<sup>103</sup> For cases where the main parent was interviewed in wave 2 the first textfill should appear, in all other cases the 2<sup>nd</sup> textfill should appear. This applies to all other textfills like this in the section.

<sup>104</sup> Textfill only to appear if StilSch=2

<sup>105</sup> Textfill only to appear if StilSch=1

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know

{Ask all}

### **TmeetF**

Apart from parents' evenings, (text fill: since the beginning of Year 11 have / during Year 11 did) you (text fill: or your husband/wife/partner) (text fill: had / have) any specially arranged meetings with teachers about how (text fill: YP name) (text fill: is/was) getting on at school?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know

{Ask all}

### **ReportOften**

How often (textfill: does/did) (text fill: YP name)'s school send you reports about how (textfill:he/she) (textfill: is/was) getting on?

INTERVIEWER: Only include formal reports

READ OUT

1. At least once a week
  2. Every two or three weeks
  3. At least once a term
  4. Less often than once a term
  5. Never?
- Don't know

{If gets reports (ReportOften<>5)}

### **RepRed1**

When you (textfill: get/got) (text fill: YP name)'s school reports (textfill: do/did) you ever talk about them with (text fill: him/her)?

1. Yes
  2. No
  3. SPONTANEOUS ONLY- Only if it's bad
- Don't know

{If talks to young person about reports (If Repred1=1)}

### **RepRed2**

How often would you say you (textfill:do/did) this? (textfill:Is/Was) it...

READ OUT

1. Every time a report comes
  2. Most times
  3. About half
  4. Less than half
  5. Hardly ever
- Don't know

{Ask all}

### **TSpeak**

Apart from any parents' evenings or reports, how often (textfill: do/did) you have contact with or from (text fill: YP name)'s teachers about how (text fill: he/she) (textfill: is/was) getting on at school - would you say (textfill: it's/it was)...

READ OUT

1. At least once a week
  2. Every two or three weeks
  3. At least once a term
  4. Less often than once a term
  5. Never?
- Don't know

{Ask all}

### **ExpProg1**

(textfill: Has/Did) (text fill: YP name)'s school let you know how well they (textfill: expect/expected) (text fill: him/her) to do academically?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't Know

{If school let parents know expectations (If Expprog1 = 1)}

### **ExpProg2**

(textfill: Has/Did) the school let you know how (text fill: YP name) (textfill: has) progressed compared to what was expected?

1. Yes
  2. No
  3. SPONTANEOUS ONLY- Not yet but they will do
- Don't Know

{If school let parents know about progress against expectations (If Expprog2 = 1)}

### **ExpProg3**

How clear was the information that (text fill: YP name)'s school gave you about (textfill: his/her) progress against their expectations?

READ OUT

1. Very clear
  2. Fairly clear
  3. Not very clear
  4. Not at all clear
- Don't know

{Ask All}

### **TSpeak2**

(Text fill: Since [text fill: YP name] started Year 11 have you ever talked/ During the time that [text fill: YP name] was in Year 11 did you ever talk) to teachers or other staff at (text fill: YP name)'s school either face to



face or by telephone about what **(text fill: he/she)** might do after the end of Year 11?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't Know

*{If spoken to YP's school about what the YP should do after the end of Year 11 (TSpeak2 = 1)}*

### **TStay**

**(Text fill: Did you talk/Have you talked)** to them about whether or not **(text fill: YP name)** should stay on in full time education after the end of **Year 11**?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't Know

*{If talked to school about whether or not the YP should stay on in education after the end of Year 11 (TStay = 1)}*

### **TStayDef**

Did they tell you that they thought **(text fill: YP name)** should stay on in full time education after the end of **Year 11**?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't Know

*{If spoken to YP's school about what the YP should do after the end of Year (TSpeak2 = 1)}*

### **TApp**

**(Text fill: Did you talk/Have you talked)** to them about whether or not **(text fill: YP name)** should apply for work with training or apprenticeship after the end of **Year 11**?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't Know

*{If talked to school about whether or not the YP should apply for an apprenticeship or training place after the end of Year 11 (TApp = 1)}*

### **TAppDef**

Did they tell you that they thought **(text fill: YP name)** should apply for work with training or apprenticeship after the end of **Year 11**?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't Know

*{Ask all}*

### **Schlif**

How involved **(text fill: do/did)** you personally feel in **(text fill: YP name)**'s school life - would you say that you **(text fill: feel/felt)**...

READ OUT

1. Very involved
  2. Fairly involved
  3. Not very involved
  4. Not at all involved
- Don't know

## MAIN PARENT RESPONDENT – EXTRA-CURRICULAR CLASSES

{Ask all}

### **Extru1**

(text fill: Since the beginning of Year 11, have/ During Year 11, did) you or another member of your family (text fill: paid/pay) for (text fill: YP name) to have private classes or lessons in subjects that (text fill: he/she) also (text fill: does/did) at school?

INTERVIEWER: INCLUDE PRIVATE CLASSES/ PAID FOR TUITION DONE AT SCHOOL

1. Yes
2. No
- Don't Know

{If takes private classes (Extru1=1)}

### **Extru2**

In which subjects?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

1. Maths
2. English
3. Language(s)
4. Science
5. Music
6. Other (specify)
- Don't Know

{If takes private classes (Extru1=1)}

### **Extru3**

(text fill: Since the beginning of Year 11/ During year 11) how often, on average, did (text fill: YP name) go to these private lessons or classes - was it...

READ OUT

INTERVIEWER: IF BEEN TO MORE THAN ONE CLASS, PROBE FOR THE TIME IN TOTAL NOT THE TIME PER SUBJECT

- 1 More than once a week
2. Once a week or
3. Less than once a week?
4. SPONTANEOUS ONLY - Once only
- Don't know

## MAIN PARENT RESPONDENT – PARENTAL EXPECTATIONS & ASPIRATIONS

{If not living in an institution (Incar<>3)}

### **Parasp2**

SHOW CARD B3

Looking at this card, what would you yourself LIKE (**text fill: YP name**) to do (**textfill: when [text fill: he/she] has finished/ now[text fill: he/she] has finished**) Year 11?

CODE ONE ONLY

1. Continue in full-time education
  2. An apprenticeship
  3. Start work with some education or training
  4. Start work without education or training
  5. Be unemployed
  6. Start a family
  7. Something else
- Don't know

{Ask all}

### **Parasp1**

SHOW CARD B3

And (**text fill: when [text fill: YP name] finishes / now [text fill: YP name] has finished**) Year 11), what do you think (**textfill: he/she**) WILL do?

CODE ONE ONLY

1. Continue in full-time education
  2. An apprenticeship
  3. Start work with some education or training
  4. Start work without education or training
  5. Be unemployed
  6. Start a family
  7. Something else
- Don't know

{If would like young person to continue in full-time education but doesn't think they will (Parasp2=1) and (Parasp1 <>1)}

### **JobDisc**

(Textfill: Since we last spoke to you in (**text fill: wave 2 interview month**) of last year/ In the last 12 months)<sup>106</sup> have you talked to (**text fill: YP name**) about staying on in full-time education after 16?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know

<sup>106</sup> For the main parents not interviewed in wave 2, text substitution will refer to the last 12 months. This approach will be adopted for each question that refers to the wave 2 interview month.

{Ask all}

**Heposs**

SHOW CARD B4

How likely do you think it is that (text fill: YP name) will go on to university to do a degree at some time in the future?

1. Very likely
  2. Fairly likely
  3. Not very likely
  4. Not likely at all
- Don't know

*{If young person not very/not at all likely to go to university (Heposs=3 or 4)}*

**Henot**

SHOW CARD B5

Why do you think it's unlikely that (text fill: YP name) will go to university to do a degree?

INTERVIEWER: Code all that apply.

PROBE: Any other reasons?

1. Will not get necessary grades
  2. Family can't afford it
  3. He/she has no interest in going
  4. For some other reason (please tell the interviewer)
- Don't Know

## MAIN PARENT RESPONDENT SECTION – FAMILY ACTIVITIES

NOTE: THIS SECTION IS NOT ASKED WHERE SAMPLE MEMBER LIVING IN INSTITUTION

{Ask all}

### **Fammeal**

I would like to talk to you about a few things you might do together as a family (by family I mean you, (textfill: your spouse/partner)<sup>107</sup> and any young people aged 16 or under who live here with you).

In a normal week, that is from Sunday to Saturday, how often do you have an evening meal together as a family?

READ OUT

1. Every night
  2. Most nights
  3. Once or twice or
  4. Not at all?
- Don't know

{Ask all}

### **Parout**

SHOW CARD B6

How often do you know where (text fill: YP name ) is when (text fill: he/she) goes out in the evening?

1. Always
  2. Usually
  3. Sometimes
  4. Rarely or hardly ever or
  5. Never?
  6. (text fill: name of sample member) does not go out in the evening (code only if mentioned spontaneously)
- Don't know

{Ask if young person goes out (Parout <>6)}

### **Parback**

When (text fill: YP name) goes out on nights before a school day, do you set a time for (text fill: him/her) to be back by?

INTERVIEWER: Nights before school days includes Sunday night through to Thursday night.

1. Yes
  2. No
  3. Not allowed out/ Does not go out (code only if spontaneously mentioned)
- Don't know

---

<sup>107</sup> If spouse/partner living in the HH

*{If sets a time for young person to be back (Parback=1)}*

**Partimd**

When you set a time for (text fill: YP name) to come in by on school nights, does (text fill: he/she)...

READ OUT

1. Always or usually come home by the time you set
  2. Sometimes come home or
  3. Never come home by this time?
  4. I or spouse/partner/other family member always pick them up (DO NOT READ OUT)
- Don't know

*{If goes out (Parout<->6)}*

**Patwk**

If (text fill: YP name) goes out on Friday or Saturday night do you set a time for him/her to be back home?

1. Yes
  2. No
  3. Not allowed out/ does not go out (code only if spontaneously mentioned)
- Don't know

*{If sets a time for young person to be back (Patwk = 1)}*

**Partmew**

When you set a time for (text fill: YP name) to come in by on the weekend, does he/she...

READ OUT

1. Always or usually come home by the time you set
  2. Sometimes come home or
  3. Never come home by this time?
  4. I or spouse/partner/other family member always pick them up (DO NOT READ OUT)
- Don't know

# MAIN PARENT SELF-COMPLETION – RELATIONSHIP WITH YOUNG PERSON & CONTACT WITH SERVICES

{Ask all}

## **Interp**

INTERVIEWER CODE:

INTERVIEWER: CODE WHETHER OR NOT MAIN PARENT IS USING AN INTERPRETER TO ANSWER QUESTIONS:

1. NOT USING INTERPRETER, MAIN PARENT ANSWERING QUESTIONS
2. USING INTERPRETER

{Ask if not using an interpreter, (Interp = 1)}

## **ScomAdi**

The next set of questions are for you to answer yourself, using the computer. The computer is very easy to use. This way your answers will be completely confidential and I will not be able to see them. When you have finished, the whole section will be automatically locked up inside the computer so that I cannot look back at it.

Are you happy to answer these questions yourself?

INTERVIEWER CODE:

1. Respondent accepted self-completion
2. Respondent refused self-completion
3. SPONTANEOUS ONLY - Interviewer will administer self-completion using computer

{If accepts self-completion (SComAdi=1 or 3)}

## **TurnAd**

INTERVIEWER: TURN SCREEN TO RESPONDENT AND LET THE RESPONDENT ENTER THEIR ANSWERS WHILE YOU OBSERVE AND HELP IF NECESSARY. WAIT UNTIL THE RESPONDENT IS READY BEFORE PRESSING NEXT.

{If accepts self-completion (SComAdi=1 or 3)}

## **Test**

This question is just to help you to get used to answering the questions in this section. How much do you agree or disagree that...

I like using computers.

SELECT YOUR ANSWER BY TOUCHING THE SCREEN THEN PRESS NEXT

1. Strongly agree
2. Agree
3. Neither agree nor disagree
4. Disagree
5. Strongly disagree



*{If accepts self-completion and not living in an institution (SComAdi=1 or 3) and (Incar <> 3)}*

### **Parqual**

Young people often have arguments with their parents about things like the young person's friends, their clothes or hairstyle, things they do when they go out or what time they come back.

How often would you say you argue with **(text fill: YP name)**?

1. Most days
  2. More than once a week
  3. Less than once a week
  4. Hardly ever
  5. Or never?
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accepts self-completion and not living in an institution (SComAdi=1 or 3) and (Incar <> 3)}*

### **Kiddif**

All in all, how well or how badly would you say you get on with **(text fill: YP name)**?

1. Very well
  2. Fairly well
  3. Fairly badly
  4. Very badly
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accepts self-completion (SComAdi=1 or 3)}*

### **ServSS**

Most parents have difficulties with their teenage children from time to time, and sometimes need to get help from different types of services.

(Textfill: Since we last spoke to you in **(text fill: previous interview month)** last year/ In the last 12 months), have you been in touch with **your local council's social services** because of **(text fill: YP name)**'s behaviour at home or at school? This includes both you getting in touch with them and them contacting you.

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accepts self-completion (SComAdi=1 or 3)}*

### **ServEW**

And (textfill: since we last spoke to you in (**text fill: previous interview month**) last year/ in the last 12 months), have you been in touch with **educational welfare services** because of (**text fill: YP name**)'s behaviour at home or at school? This includes both you getting in touch with them and them contacting you.

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accepts self-completion (SComAdi=1 or 3)}*

### **ServOth**

And apart from anything you've told me about, (textfill: since we last spoke to you in (**text fill: previous interview month**) last year/ In the last 12 months), have you been in touch with any other **similar types of services** because of (**text fill: YP name**)'s behaviour at home or at school? This includes both you getting in touch with them and them contacting you.

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

## MAIN PARENT SELF-COMPLETION SECTION – REASONS FOR NOT LIVING WITH NATURAL PARENTS

*{If accepts self-completion and living in private household with NO natural parents and questions have never been asked of this parent ((SComAdi=1 or 3) and Incar<>3) and no natural parents and (FFnatpar<>1 for that specific parent)}*

### **ChStYr**

Can I just check, in which year did **(text fill: YP name)** start living with you?

ENTER YEAR  
Numeric... 1998-2015  
Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*((SComAdi=1 or 3) and Incar<>3) and no natural parents and (FFnatpar<>1 for that specific parent)*

### **StopLiv**

There are a number of reasons why young people may not be able to live at home with their natural parents. Please can you tell me why **(text fill: YP name)** no longer lives with **(text fill: his/her)** natural parents?

1. Parents divorced or separated
  2. Parent(s) unable to cope
  3. Parent(s) too ill to provide care and security for young person
  4. Parent(s) died
  5. Young person temporarily placed into alternative care
  6. Some other reason
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

## MAIN PARENT SELF-COMPLETION SECTION – RISK FACTORS (ABSENCES, TRUANCY, POLICE CONTACT, BULLYING)

*{If accepts self-completion (SComAdi=1 or 3)}*

### **MissHol**

**(text fill: Since the beginning of Year 11 has [text fill: YP name] been/ During Year 11 was [text fill: YP name])** off school for a day or more because **(text fill: he/she)** went on holiday?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If has missed school in the last 12 months (MissHol = 1)}*

### **DayMiss**

In total, how many days was **(text fill: he/she)** off school to go on holiday **(text fill: since the beginning of/ during)** Year 11?

Please only count days that **(text fill: he/she)** would normally be at school. E.g. one week would be 5 days and two weeks 10 days.

ENTER NUMBER OF DAYS

- Numeric...1-250  
Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If has missed school in the last 12 months (MissHol = 1)}*

### **PermMiss**

Did the school give **(text fill: YP name)** permission to be off school to go on holiday?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accepts self-completion (SComAdi=1 or 3)}*

### **Abs1mY**

**(Since the beginning of Year 11, has [text fill: YP name] been/ During Year 11 was [text fill: YP name])** off school for a continuous period of 1 month or more, other than for school holidays?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If 1 month+ absence since Year 11 (Abs1mY=1)}*

### **Abs1mW**

Why was **(text fill: YP name)** off school for 1 month or more?

1. Suspension or exclusion
  2. Illness
  3. Some other reason
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If absent for some other reason (Abs1mW=3)}*

**Abs1mWOt**

What was this other reason?

TYPE IN REASON

OPEN ENDED

Don't Know  
Don't want to answer

*{If 1 month+ absence since Year 11 (Abs1mY=1)}*

**Abs1mN**

How many weeks in total (text fill: has [text fill: YP name] been off school since the beginning of Year 11/ was [text fill: YP name] off school during Year 11)?

PLEASE ENTER THE NUMBER OF WEEKS

Numeric: 1-40

Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accepts self-completion (SComAdi = 1 or 3)}*

**TruSch**

(text fill: Since the beginning of Year 11, has [text fill: YP name]'s school contacted/ During Year 11 did [text fill: YP name]'s school contact) you because (text fill: YP name) (text fill: has/had)been absent without permission?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accepts self-completion (SComAdi=1 or 3)}*

**Suspend**

(text fill: Since the beginning of Year 11 has [text fill: YP name] been/ During Year 11 was [text fill: YP name]) temporarily excluded, that is suspended, from a school for a time?

1. Yes
2. No

- Don't know
- Don't want to answer

*{If accepts self-completion (SComAdi=1 or 3)}*

### **Expel**

(text fill: Since the beginning of Year 11, has [text fill: YP name] been/ During Year 11 was [text fill: YP name]) permanently excluded, that is expelled from a school for good?

- 1. Yes
- 2. No
- Don't know
- Don't want to answer

*{If expelled/permanently excluded in the last year (Expel=1)}*

### **Expwhat**

And what happened as a result of (text fill: YP name)'s (most recent) expulsion?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

- 1. Went to another secondary school
- 2. Went to a special school or unit for pupils with special educational needs
- 3. Went to a school or unit for pupils with behavioural problems
- 4. Went to a boarding school
- 5. Referred to psychologist/School Psychological Services/Counsellor
- 6. Never went back to school
- 7. Eventually went back to same school
- 8. Taught at home with support from other services
- 9. Taught at home without support from other services
- 10. Other
- Don't know
- Don't want to answer

*{If accepts self-completion (SComAdi=1 or 3)}*

### **Addsupp**

Since the beginning of Year 11 has additional support been provided for (text fill: YP name) because of (text fill: his/her) behaviour?

- 1. Yes
- 2. No
- Don't know
- Don't want to answer

*{If has received additional support (Addsupp = 1)}*

### **Whatsupp**

What type of support was provided?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

- 1. Attended a specialist behaviour school or unit
- 2. Attended other provision outside of the school, such as a local college or training provider
- 3. Additional support provided in school to help with educational needs – such as support for a special

educational need

4. Additional support provided in school to help with a non-educational need – such as self-esteem or anger management
  5. Referred to a psychologist, school psychological services or counsellor outside of school
  6. Other type of support
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If has received additional support (Addsup = 1)}*

### **Dursupp**

How long has this support been provided for, since the beginning of Year 11?

1. One year
  2. Between 6 and 12 months
  3. Between 1 and 6 months
  4. One month
  5. One week
  6. Less than 1 week
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If has received additional support (Addsup = 1)}*

### **Evsupp**

Do you believe this additional support has improved (text fill: YP name)'s:

SELECT AN ANSWER FOR EACH ROW BELOW

Behaviour  
Education

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accepts self-completion (SComAdi=1 or 3)}*

### **PBull1**

The next question is about any bullying or other bad behaviour from other pupils at (text fill: his/her) school that you know has happened to (text fill: YP name) (text fill: since we last spoke to you in (text fill: wave 2 interview month) of last year/ in the last 12 months).

As far as you know, have any of these things happened to (text fill: YP name) at (text fill: his/her) school (text fill: since we last spoke to you in (text fill: wave 2 interview month) of last year/ in the last 12 months)?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

1. Called names by other pupils at his/her school
2. Been humiliated in front of other pupils (either by a pupil or teacher)
3. Sent offensive or hurtful text messages or emails
4. Offensive or hurtful comments posted online (such as on Facebook or Twitter)
5. Shut out from groups of other pupils or from joining in things
6. Made to give other pupils his or her money or belongings
7. Threatened by other pupils with being hit or kicked or with other violence
8. Actually being hit or kicked or attacked in any other way by other pupils

- 9. Any other sort of bullying
- 10. No, none of these things have happened
- Don't know
- Don't want to answer

{If YP bullied (PBull1=1-9)}

### **PBulFrq**

(Text fill: Since we last spoke to you in **(text fill: previous interview month)** last year/ In the last 12 months) how often would you say these things have happened to **(text fill: name of sample member)**?

- 1. Every day
- 2. A few times a week
- 3. Once or twice a week
- 4. Once every two weeks
- 5. Once a month
- 6. Less often than this
- 7. It varies
- Don't know
- Don't want to answer

{If accepts self-completion (SComAdi=1 or 3)}

### **Police1**

(Text fill: Since we last spoke to you in **(text fill: previous interview month)** last year/ In the last 12 months) have the police got in touch with you **(text fill: or your husband/wife/partner)** about **(text fill: YP name)** because of something **(text fill: he/she)** had done?

- 1. Yes
- 2. No
- Don't know
- Don't want to answer

{If police got in touch (Police1=1)}

### **Police2**

(Text fill: Since we last spoke to you in **(text fill: previous interview month)** last year/ In the last 12 months), how many times has this happened?

ENTER NUMBER

- Numeric: 1..99
- Don't know
- Don't want to answer

{If police got in touch (Police1=1)}

### **Police3**

(Text fill: Since we last spoke to you in **(text fill: previous interview month)** last year/ In the last 12 months), why have the police been in touch with you about (text fill: YP name)?



SELECT AS MANY AS APPLY

1. (text fill: YP name) had committed an offence/caused trouble
  2. (text fill: YP name) was a victim of crime
  3. The police brought (text fill: YP name) home because they thought (**text fill: he/she**) was vulnerable or might get into trouble
  4. (text fill: YP name) was a witness to a crime
  5. Other reason
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accepts self-completion (SComAdi=1 or 3)}*

**PSCEnd**

Thank you. That is the end of the questions in this section. Your answers will be completely confidential.

Now please tell the interviewer you have finished and s/he will press a key which will hide your answers, so that no-one can see them on the screen.

Once your answers are locked away, you will not be able to change any that you are not sure about, so if you want to go back to any questions please do so NOW. The interviewer can show you how to do this.

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered {If ScomAdi=1 or 3}}*

**ENDCASIP**

NOW PLEASE HAND THE COMPUTER BACK TO THE INTERVIEWER.

[Back option not allowed]

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered {If ScomAdi=1 or 3}}*

**SCFIP**

INTERVIEWER CODE : DID THE RESPONDENT ANSWER ALL OF THE QUESTIONS IN THIS SECTION VIA CASI SELF-COMPLETION?

1. Yes, all self-completion by respondent
2. Yes, self-completion, but interviewer helped to complete some questions
3. No, interviewer completed it all with the respondent.

*{Ask all}*

**WhoPres**

INTERVIEWER CODE:

Who else was present during the main parent respondent interview?

INTERVIEWER: Code all that apply.

1. No-one else present (should not be multi-coded)
2. Respondent's partner/husband/wife
3. Sampled young person

4. Other adult living in household
5. Other young person living in household
6. Other adult/young person not living in household

## **MAIN PARENT RESPONDENT– INDIVIDUAL PARENT QUESTIONS**

At this stage of the main parent respondent interview, the individual parent questions are asked. See separate documentation.

## MAIN PARENT RESPONDENT– FUTURE CONTACT DETAILS

*{if respondent gave permission to link to NPD at w2 (MPComp = 1 AND FFMPPos = MPPos AND FFNPD = 1) }*

### **NPDConMP**

Our records show that last year you kindly gave permission to add information from the National Pupil database to your answers on this study. Are you happy for this permission to continue?

1. Yes
2. No
3. Not sure / Need more information

*{If respondent did not agree to linking to NPD linkage at last wave (FFMPPos <> MPPos OR FFNPD = 0 OR NPDConMP = 3) }*

### **NPDlinkP**

Information about your child's education is held by the Department for Education. This information includes details such as the schools or colleges they've attended, the courses they've studied and the qualifications they've gained as well as other characteristics such as attendance, suspensions or exclusions, whether they have or had a special educational need, or have ever been eligible for free school meals.

We would like to add information from your child's education record to your survey answers. This will create a more accurate picture of their life and experiences, and will be used for research and statistical purposes only. You and your child's information is confidential and names and addresses will never be included in the results. You or your child will not be identified in reports. We would like to link in information about your child's education to your survey responses on a yearly basis. If you decide that you no longer wish to take part in the study we will retain your child's education information up until that point. After this point we will make no further links. You can withdraw your consent at any time.

To do this we need your permission to create a link between this record of your child's education and the survey responses you've just given me before making the records anonymous. The anonymised education record will be placed on a secure website so that researchers can use it for research and statistics purposes only.

Can I have your permission to link your child's education record held by the Department of Education to your survey responses?

1. Yes
2. No

*{Ask if not asked at wave 2 OR name not available at FFmpfnam and FFmpsnam OR if different main parent ((MPcomp = 0 OR FFmpnam = 0 OR FFMPPOS <> MPPOS)}*

### **MPFnam**

That is all the questions we have for you, We would like to keep in touch with you and (text fill: YP name), so we can talk to you again if you are willing to do so and so we can let you know what we find through our research. First, could I take your full name and title?

INTERVIEWER: Code or check title.

1. Mr
2. Ms
3. Miss
4. Mrs
5. Dr
6. Other - specify

INTERVIEWER: Enter the first name

OPEN ENDED

INTERVIEWER: Enter surname

OPEN ENDED

REFUSED RECONTACT

*{Ask if completed details in wave 2 AND main parent name available AND the main parent is the same ((MPcomp = 1 AND FFmpnam = 1 AND FFMPPPOS = MPPOS)}*

### **MPFnam2**

That is all the questions we have for you, We would like to keep in touch with you and (text fill: YP name), so we can talk to you again if you are willing to do so and so we can let you know what we find through our research. We will continue to send out details of the research to all the people who took part in the study Last time we spoke to you, you gave us a few contact details. Can I please check that we have the right name and title for you?

*(textfill: FFmptit/FFmptitoth, FFmpfnam, FFmpsnam from Wave2)*

INTERVIEWER READ OUT NAME;

Is this still correct?

PROMPT: SHOULD BE THE NAME OF THE PERSON THAT HAS JUST COMPLETED THIS SECTION NOT ANY OTHER MEMBER OF THE HOUSEHOLD

1. Yes
2. No
3. REFUSED RECONTACT

*{Ask if previous details are incorrect (MPFnam2=2)}*

### **MPFnam3**

Can I please take your correct name and title?

INTERVIEWER: Code or check title.

1. Mr
2. Ms
3. Miss
4. Mrs
5. Dr
6. Other - specify

INTERVIEWER: Enter the first name

OPEN ENDED

INTERVIEWER: Enter surname

OPEN ENDED

*{If not refused re-contact at MPFnam or MPFnam2 and if telephone number available at FFmptel1 and same MP as W2 } (FFMPTel1 <> Missing AND (MPFName <> Ref AND MPFNAM2 <> Ref) AND FFMPOS = MPPOS) ) AND MPComp=1 }*

### **MPTelC1**

Can I just check, is this your correct telephone number at home?

**(text fill: FFmptel1)**

1. Yes
  2. No
- Refused

*{If not refused re-contact at MPFnam or MPFnam2 and telephone number not available at FFmptel1 OR telephone number recorded is incorrect OR different MP to W2 ((MPTelC1 = 2) OR (((FFMPOS <> MPPOS) OR (MPComp=0) OR (FFMPTel1 = Missing)) AND (MPFName <> Ref AND MPFNAM2 <> Ref))) }*

### **MPTel1**

What is your full phone number at home?

INCLUDE AREA CODE

- OPEN ENDED  
Do not have a landline  
Don't know  
Refused

*{If not refused re-contact at MPFnam or MPFnam2 and if telephone number available at FFmptel2 (FFMPTel2 <> Missing AND (MPFName <> Ref AND MPFNAM2 <> Ref) AND (FFMPOS = MPPOS) ) AND MPComp=1}*

### **MPTelC2**

Can I just check, is this the correct mobile phone number for you?

**(text fill: FFmptel2)**

1. Yes
  2. No
- Refused

*{If not refused re-contact at MPFnam or MPFnam2 and if telephone number not available at FFmptel2 OR telephone number recorded is incorrect ((MPTelC2 = 2) OR (MPComp=0) OR (FFMPOS <> MPPOS) OR (FFMPTel2 = Missing) AND (MPFName <> Ref AND MPFNAM2 <> Ref) )}}*

### **MPTel2**

Do you have any mobile phone numbers that someone from the study could contact you on in the future?

- OPEN ENDED  
Do not have a mobile  
Don't know  
Refused

*{If not refused re-contact at MPFnam or MPFnam2 and if email address available at FFmpemail(FFMPEmail <> Missing AND (MPFName <> Ref AND MPFNAM2 <> Ref) AND (FFMPOS = MPPOS) ) AND MPComp=1}*

### **MPEmailC**

Can I just check, is this still your email address?

(textfill: FFmpemail)

1. Yes
2. No

*{If not refused re-contact at MPFnam or MPFnam2 and if email address not available at FFmpemail ( (FFMPOS <> MPPOS) OR (FFMPEmail = Missing) OR (MPComp=0) AND (MPFName <> Ref AND MPFNAM2 <> Ref) )}}*

### **MPEmail**

Do you have an e-mail address(es) that we could use to contact you in the future?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Refused

*{If has an email address we can contact them on or email address recorded was incorrect (MPEmail = 1 OR MPEmailC=2)}*

### **MPEmai2**

What is your email address?

- OPEN ENDED
- Don't know
- Refused

*{If not refused re-contact at MPFnam or MPFnam2 and if stable contact name available at FFaltnam and same MP as W2 (FFaltnam <> Missing AND (MPFName <> Ref AND MPFNAM2 <> Ref) AND (FFMPOS = MPPOS) ) AND MPComp=1}*

### **CMPCont**

Are you still happy for us to contact (text fill: FFaltnam) if we cannot get in touch with you in any other way?

1. Yes
2. No
3. SPONTANEOUS ONLY: Yes, but that is not their full/correct name

*{If not refused re-contact at MPFnam or MPFnam2 and stable contact name not available at FFaltnam or do not want us to contact original stable contact OR not same MP as W2 ((CMPCont = 2) OR (FFMPOS <> MPPOS) OR (MPComp=0 OR (FFaltnam = Missing) AND (MPFName <> Ref AND MPFNAM2 <> Ref) )}}*

### **MPCont**

If we were not able to find you using any of your contact details, is there anyone (text fill: else)<sup>108</sup> who would know where you are?

---

<sup>108</sup> Textfill to appear if CMPCont = 2

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't Know

*{If new other contact or original stable contact name is wrong (MPCont=1 OR CMPCont=3)}*

**MPContn**

Can you give me that person's name?

OPEN ANSWER  
Refused

*{if happy to contact same stable contact from Wave 2 and stable contact address available at FFaltadd1 ((CMPCont=1 or 3) AND ((FFaltadd1 <> Missing OR FFaltadd2 <> Missing) AND (FFMPOS = MPPOS))) AND MPComp=1}*

**CMPContnP**

Is their full address....?

**(text fill: FFaltadd1**

**FFaltadd2**  
**FFaltadd3**  
**FFaltadd4**  
**FFaltadd5**  
**FFaltaddPC)**

1. Yes
  2. No
- Refused

*{If new other contact or original stable contact address is wrong or address for original stable contact not available ((MPCont=1) OR (CMPContnP=2) OR (CMPcont = 1 AND (FFaltadd1=Missing AND FFaltadd2=Missing) )) }*

**MPContnP**

Can you give me their address?

OPEN ANSWER  
Don't Know  
Refused

*{if happy to contact same stable contact from Wave 2 and stable contact telephone number available at FFalttel) ((CMPCont=1) AND FFalttel<> Missing AND (FFMPOS = MPPOS) ) AND MPComp=1}*

**CMPContt**

Is their phone number...?

**(text fill: FFalttel)**

1. Yes
2. No



Refused

*{If new other contact or original stable contact telephone number is wrong or telephone number for original stable contact not available ((MPCont=1) OR (CMPContt=2) OR (CMPcont = 1 AND FFalttel = Missing))}*

**MPContt**

Could you give me their phone number?

- OPEN ANSWER
- Don't Know
- Refused

*{If new other contact or relationship for original stable contact not available (CMPcont = 1 or 3 and no relationship at FFaltrel)1} ((MPCont=1) OR (CMPCont = 1 AND FFaltrel = missing) )}*

**MPContre**

What is that person's relationship to you?

READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

- 1. Relative
- 2. Friend
- 3. Other (specify)
- Don't Know
- Refused

*{If not refused recontact, and not in institution (MPFName <> Ref AND MPFNAM2 <> Ref AND Incar<>3)}*

**Move1yr**

Do you expect to move home at any time in the next 12 months?

- 1. Yes
- 2. No
- Don't know
- Refused

*{If planning on moving in year (Move1yr = Yes)}*

**Movekn**

Do you know the address of the new home you may move to?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No
- Don't Know
- Refused

*{If known address (Movekn = 1)}*

**Movekn2**

What is the address of the new home you will be moving to?

ENTER FULL ADDRESS

OPEN ENDED

Refused

{Ask all}

**WHOPRE7**

Who else was present during the main parent respondent interview?

INTERVIEWER: Code all that apply.

1. No-one else present (should not be multi-coded)
2. Respondent's partner/husband/wife
3. Sampled young person
4. Other adult living in household
5. Other young person living in household
6. Other adult/young person not living in household

## D.3 Individual parent questionnaire

*This section is asked directly of any resident parent/guardians.*

Notes:

Questions are documented as follows:

*{Question routing – who is asked question}*

### **Question Name**

Question text

*Type of question response allowed or code frame*

Questions in boxes are generally LOOPED or REPEATED questions. See start of box for conditions under which questions are repeated.

NOTE: THIS SECTION IS NOT ASKED WHERE SAMPLE MEMBER LIVING IN INSTITUTION (If Incar <> 3)

*{If two parents/guardians present in the household}*

**ParentCk**

INTERVIEWER CODE: IS THIS A JOINT INTERVIEW WITH BOTH PARENTS/GUARDIANS PRESENT?

1. YES – INTERVIEW BEING CONDUCTED JOINTLY
2. NO – INTERVIEW ONLY BEING CONDUCTED WITH MAIN PARENT

*{If being conducted jointly (ParentCk = Yes)}*

**PIntro**

The next set of questions are going to ask you about any jobs you might have.

These questions are going to be about **(text fill: name of main parent/guardian to be interviewed)**. **(Text fill: I'll be asking you some questions about (text fill: name of second parent/guardian) afterwards)**.

*{If only one parent/guardian present in the household OR two parents present and interview not being conducted jointly (ParentCk = 2)}*

**PIntro2**

INTERVIEWER: The next set of questions are still to be answered by **(text fill: name of main parent/guardian to be interviewed)**

## INDIVIDUAL PARENT QUESTIONS – MAIN ADULT CURRENT ECONOMIC ACTIVITY

{Ask all}

### **Wrk1a**

SHOW CARD C1

'Which of the answers on this card best describes what you're doing at the moment?'

INTERVIEWER: CODE MAIN ACTIVITY.

1. Full-time paid employee (30 or more hours a week)
  2. Part-time paid employee (under 30 hours a week)
  3. Full-time self-employed
  4. Part-time self-employed
  5. Unemployed and seeking work
  6. Full-time education
  7. On a government scheme for employment training
  8. Temporarily sick/disabled (If temporarily off sick from job code as employed)
  9. Permanently sick/disabled
  10. Looking after home/family
  11. Retired from work altogether
  12. Something else (PLEASE GIVE DETAILS)
- Refused

{If currently working (Wrk1a=1-4)}

### **Wrk9a**

Can you give me your job title and describe what you do in your job?

INTERVIEWER: Enter job details below. If has more than one job, the main job is the one they work the most hours in. If work in both jobs for the same number of hours the main job is the most remunerative. Probe for qualifications.

Job Title: OPEN ENDED  
Description of job: OPEN ENDED  
Qualifications needed for job: OPEN ENDED  
Don't know  
Refused

{If an employee {If Wrk1a = 1-2}}

### **Wrk10**

Do you have formal responsibility for supervising the work of other employees?

INTERVIEWER: Do not include people who only supervise:-

- Children, e.g. teachers, nannies, childminders
- Animals
- Security or buildings, e.g. caretakers, security guards

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Refused

*{{If an employee {If Wrk1a = 1-2}}}*

**Wrk11**

How many employees are there at the place where you work?

READ OUT

INTERVIEWER: This is the total number of employees within the 'local unit' at which the respondent works (the location where their job is mainly carried out). Normally this is a single building, part of a building, or at the largest, a self-contained group of buildings.

- 1. 1-9
- 2. 10-24
- 3. 25-499
- 4. 500 or more
- Don't know
- Refused

*{If self-employed (Wrk1a=3,4)}*

**Wrk12ab**

Do you have any employees or are you working on your own?

- 1. On own/with partner(s), but no employees
- 2. With employees
- Don't know
- Refused

*{If Wrk12ab = 2}*

**Wrk12b**

How many people do you employ at the place where you work?

- 1. 1-9
- 2. 10-24
- 3. 25-499
- 4. 500 or more
- Don't know
- Refused

## INDIVIDUAL PARENT QUESTIONS – SECOND ADULT CURRENT ECONOMIC ACTIVITY

THIS SECTION TO BE ASKED IF THERE IS A SECOND PARENT LIVING IN THE HOUSEHOLD

*{If there is a second parent in the household}*

### **P2Intro**

These next questions are for you to answer about **(text fill: your partner/husband/wife) (text fill: name of second parent)**

### **PWrk1**

SHOW CARD C1

Which of the answers on this card best describes what **(text fill: name of second parent)** doing at the moment?  
INTERVIEWER: CODE MAIN ACTIVITY.

1. Full-time paid employee (30 or more hours a week)
  2. Part-time paid employee (under 30 hours a week)
  3. Full-time self-employed
  4. Part-time self-employed
  5. Unemployed and seeking work
  6. Full-time education
  7. On a government scheme for employment training
  8. Temporarily sick/disabled (If temporarily off sick from job code as employed)
  9. Permanently sick/disabled
  10. Looking after home/family
  11. Retired from work altogether
  12. Something else (specify)
- Refused

*{If currently working (PWrk1=1-4)}*

### **PWrk9**

Can you give me **(text fill: his/her)** job title and describe what **(text fill: he/she)** does in **(text fill: his/her)** job?

INTERVIEWER: Enter job details below. If has more than one job, the main job is the one they work the most hours in. If work in both jobs for the same number of hours the main job is the most remunerative. Probe for qualifications.

Job Title: OPEN ENDED  
Description of job: OPEN ENDED  
Qualifications needed for job: OPEN ENDED  
Don't know  
Refused

*{If employee (PWrk1=1,2)}*

### **PWrk10**

Does **(text fill: he/she)** have formal responsibility for supervising the work of other employees?

INTERVIEWER: Do not include people who only supervise:-

- Children, e.g. teachers, nannies, childminders

- Animals
- Security or buildings, e.g. caretakers, security guards

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Refused

*{If employee (PWrk1=1,2)}*

**PWrk11**

How many employees are there at the place where (**text fill: he/she**) works?

INTERVIEWER: This is the total number of employees within the 'local unit' at which they work (the location where their job is mainly carried out). Normally this is a single building, part of a building, or at the largest, a self-contained group of buildings.

1. 1-9
  2. 10-24
  3. 25-499
  4. 500 or more
- Don't know  
Refused

*{If self-employed (PWrk1=3,4)}*

**PWrk12a**

Does (**text fill: he/she**) have any employees or is (**text fill: he/she**) working on (**text fill: his/her**) own?

1. On own/with partner(s), but no employees
  2. With employees
- Don't know  
Refused

*{If has employees (PWrk12a=2)}*

**PWrk12b**

How many people does (**text fill: he/she**) employ at the place where (**text fill: he/she**) works?

1. 1-9
  2. 10-24
  3. 25-499
  4. 500 or more
- Don't know  
Refused



## INDIVIDUAL PARENT QUESTIONS - INCOME AND BENEFITS

{Ask all}

### **IntrBen**

The next few questions are about benefits. Please include any benefits which are claimed by you (**text fill: or your husband/or your wife/or your partner**) individually or for your family as a whole.

{Ask all}

### **Benefit**

SHOW CARD C2.

Which, if any, of the benefits on this card do you receive [**text fill: either on your own or with your partner/husband/wife**]?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

1. Income Support
  2. Jobseekers Allowance
  3. Incapacity Benefit
  4. Employment and Support Allowance
  5. Universal Credit
  6. State Pension
  7. Pension Credit
  8. Carer's Allowance
  9. Attendance Allowance
  10. Disability Living Allowance
  11. Housing Benefit
  12. Tax credits
  13. Child benefit
  14. Council tax benefit
  15. Other (specify)
  16. None of these
- Refused  
Don't know

{Ask all}

### **Inc1Est**

SHOW CARD C3

Thinking about the TOTAL income you (**text fill: and your husband/and your wife/and your partner**) get from all sources, that is earnings from work, benefits and anything else, please could you tell me which letter on this card represents your (**text fill: and your husband/wife/partner's**) TOTAL income from any sources before any deductions for tax, national insurance and so on?

1. A
  2. B
  3. C
  4. D
  5. E
  6. F
  7. G
  8. H
  9. I
  10. J
  11. K
  12. L
  13. M
  14. N
  15. O
- Don't know

**NOTE: THE CODES ON THE SHOW CARD ARE LAID OUT AS FOLLOWS:**

Annual	Weekly	Monthly
H. Under £2,600	Under £50	Under £217
B. £2,600 - £5,199	£50 - £99	£217 - £434
J. £5,200 - £10,399	£100 - £199	£435 - £866
F. £10,400 - £15,599	£200 - £299	£867 - £1,299
N. £15,600 - £20,799	£300 - £399	£1,300 - £1,732
A. £20,800 - £25,999	£400 - £499	£1,733 - £2,166
G. £26,000 - £31,199	£500 - £599	£2,167 - £2,599
O. £31,200 - £36,399	£600 - £699	£2,600 - £3,032
D. £36,400 - £39,999	£700 - £769	£3,033 - £3,333
L. £40,000 - £44,999	£770 - £865	£3,334 - £3,749
M. £45,000 - £49,999	£866 - £961	£3,750 - £4,166
I. 50,000 - £59,999	£962 - £1,153	£4,167 - £4,999
C. £60,000 - £74,999	£1,154 - £1,442	£5,000 - £6,249
E. £75,000 - £99,999	£1,443 - £1,923	£6,250 - £8,333
K. £100,000 or more	£1,924 or more	£8,333 or more

*{Ask all}***PPres**

INTERVIEWER: Who else was present during the individual section for (text fill: name of each parent/guardian to be interviewed)?

Code all that apply.

1. No-one else present (should not be multi-coded)
2. Respondent's partner/husband/wife
3. Sampled young person
4. Other adult living in household
5. Other young person living in household
6. Other adult/young person not living in household

**Multicoded: up to 6 codes**

## D.4 Young person questionnaire

*This interview is asked of the selected young person. It can only take place after the household section has been answered.*

Notes:

Questions are documented as follows:

*{Question routing – who is asked question}*

### **Question Name**

Question text

*Type of question response allowed or code frame*

Questions in boxes are generally LOOPED or REPEATED questions. See start of box for conditions under which questions are repeated.

## YOUNG PERSON RESPONDENT –DEMOGRAPHICS

{Ask all}

### **ChIntro**

INTERVIEWER: The next set of questions are for **(text fill: YP name)**<sup>109</sup>.

{Ask all}

### **YPint**

I'd like to ask you some questions about your life in general, including things you like doing in your free time and your experiences during Year 11 at school. Remember there are no right or wrong answers that I'm looking for - I'm interested in what YOU think about these things. I just need to confirm a few details with you first...

{Ask All}

### **Name**

What is your first name?

INTERVIEWER: If necessary add - 'The name that most people call you?':  
OPEN ENDED

{Ask All}

### **Hea1C**

In the last 12 months would you say your health has been very good, fairly good, not very good or not good at all?

1. Very good
  2. Fairly good
  3. Not very good
  4. Not good at all
- Don't know  
Refused

{If not answered in Wave 1 and 2 interview (FFypever=2)}

### **EngLang**

Can I check, is English your first or main language?

INTERVIEWER: If 'Yes', Probe - 'Is English the only language you speak or do you speak any other languages, apart from languages you may be learning at school as part of your studies?'

1. Yes - English only,
  2. Yes - English first/main and speaks other languages,
  3. No, another language is respondent's first or main language,
  4. Respondent is bilingual
- Don't know

{If English not only language (Englang=2,3,4)}

### **OthLa**

Apart from English, what language(s) do you use regularly?

---

<sup>109</sup> YP name comes from FFypname. This applies to all other similar text fills in the questionnaire

DO NOT READ OUT

1. Bengali,
  2. Gujarati
  3. Polish
  4. Punjabi
  5. Somali
  6. Urdu
  7. Other (specify)
- Don't know  
Refused

*{If English not only language (Englang=2,3,4)}*

### **HomeL**

Can I check, what language do you usually speak at home with your family?

DO NOT READ OUT

1. English
  2. Bengali,
  3. Gujarati
  4. Polish
  5. Punjabi
  6. Somali
  7. Urdu
  8. Other (specify)
- Don't know  
Refused

*{Ask all}*

### **Relig1**

SHOW CARD E1

INTERVIEWER: IF AGNOSTIC CODE DON'T KNOW

What is your religion?

CODE ONE ONLY

1. No religion
  2. Christian (including Church of England, Catholic, Protestant and all other Christian denominations)
  3. Buddhist
  4. Hindu
  5. Jewish
  6. Muslim
  7. Sikh
  8. Any other religion (please specify)
- Don't know  
Refused

*{If Christian (Relig1=2)}*

### **Relig2**

SHOW CARD E2

Which of these would you say it is?

CODE ONE ONLY

1. Roman Catholic
2. Church of England

3. Methodist
  4. United Reformed /Presbyterian/Congregational
  5. Baptist
  6. Protestant
  7. Other Christian
- Don't know  
Refused

*{If identifies with a religion (Relig1 = 2 to 8)}*

### **Relig3**

SHOW CARD E3

How important would you say your religion is to the way you live your life?

1. Very important
  2. Fairly important
  3. Not very important
  4. Not at all important
- Don't know  
Refused

*{Ask all}*

### **SchName**

*(textfill: If StilSch=2 Can I just check, are you still at (text fill: name of school at previous wave) now?/*

*If StilSch=1 Can I just check was the last school you attended (text fill: name of school at previous wave)?)*

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

## YOUNG PERSON RESPONDENT – CURRENT ACTIVITIES

{Ask all}

The following questions are going to be about the things that you are doing now.

{If finished Year 11 (StilSch=1)}

### **Educ**

You've now finished Year 11, will you be returning to school or college in September?

1. Yes
2. No
- Don't know
- Refused

{Ask All}

### **Job**

Do you currently do any paid work of any kind, even if only occasional work for an hour or two?

1. Yes
2. No
- Refused

### **JOBTYPE\_DUMMY**

1. No Job
2. Holiday job
3. Main job

```
If (Job<>1) JobType = 1  
If (Job=1 and (stillsch=2 or educ=1) JobType = 2  
ELSE JobType = 3110
```

{If finished Year 11 and going to school or college and doing a paid job (Educ =1) AND (Job =1)}

### **Partime**

Can I just check, are the course(s) and the job you do both part of *the same* training course or apprenticeship or are you doing them separately from each other?

1. Part of the same
2. Separate
- Don't Know

{If working and going to college and part of the same thing (Partime = 1)}

### **PrtWkHrs**

---

<sup>110</sup> Holiday job – refers to a job they are doing alongside school/returning to school/college

Main job – refers to a job they are doing if they are not planning to return to school or college

How many hours a week on average are you supposed to spend at your employer's workplace or place of business?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER NUMBER OF HOURS – HELP RESPONDENT TO WORK OUT TOTAL IF NECESSARY

*Numeric: 1..99*

Don't know

*{Soft check if <10 OR 35> at PrtWkHrs}*

### **PrtWkHrsChk**

INTERVIEWER: THE RESPONDENT HAS ENTERED THAT THEY SPEND [TEXT FILL: LESS THAN 10 HOURS/MORE THAN 35 HOURS PER WEEK] AT THEIR EMPLOYER'S WORKPLACE OR PREMISES. PLEASE CHECK WITH THEM THAT THIS IS CORRECT AND GO BACK AND AMEND THE NUMBER OF HOURS IF NECESSARY

*{If finished Year 11 (StilSch=1)}*

### **Apprent1**

There's a government scheme called Apprenticeships. Someone doing an Apprenticeship is trained in a specific trade or skill while working in that area and being paid by their employer. Are you currently doing an apprenticeship?

1. Yes
2. No
- Don't Know

*{If finished Year 11 and not in education and not on an apprenticeship (Educ <> Yes and Apprent1 <> Yes and StilSch=1)}*

### **Train**

Are you currently doing any kind of training course or scheme?

1. Yes
2. No
- Don't know

*{If doing an apprenticeship or training scheme (Apprent1= 1) OR (Train = 1) }*

### **TrainPlan3**

Is this (**Text fill: training or apprenticeship**<sup>111</sup>) part of a job?

1. Yes
2. No
- Don't know

*{If doing an apprenticeship or training scheme (Apprent1= 1 or Train = 1) AND not at school or college (Educ <>1)}*

### **TrainLoc2**

Does this (**Text fill: training or apprenticeship**<sup>112</sup>) involve study at a college or training centre?

1. Yes

<sup>111</sup> If Apprent1 = Yes then text fill will read 'apprenticeship'. If Train = Yes, then text fill will read 'training'.

<sup>112</sup> If Apprent1 = Yes then text fill will read 'Apprenticeship'. If Train = Yes, then text fill will read 'training'



2. No
3. Don't Know

*{If working in main job and receiving training (JOBTYPE\_DUMMY = 3 AND Train = 1)}*

### **ActChk**

You said you are doing a training course/scheme and working in a paid job. Which of these things would you say is your main activity, that is the one you spend most hours doing in a normal week?

1. Training course/scheme
  2. Working
- Don't Know

*{If left school and not going back in September and not working and not doing an Apprenticeship and not doing any training course (Stillsch = 1 AND Educ <> 1 AND Job <> 1 AND Apprent1 <> 1 AND Train <> 1)}*

### **Waiting1**

Have you been accepted on a training course/scheme or a job that is due to start in the next few months?

1. No
2. Yes - Job
3. Yes - Apprenticeship
4. Yes - Training course

Refused

*{If not waiting for a course or job to start (Waiting1 =1, or ref) }*

### **Seeker**

Are you currently looking for paid work of any kind?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Refused

*{If not unemployed or looking for work (Seeker =2, or ref)}*

### **Homefam**

Are you currently looking after the home or family *full time*?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Refused

*{If working in a main job or doing an Apprenticeship or doing a training course that is part of a job (JOBTYPE\_DUMMY = 3 OR (Apprent1 = 1) OR TrainPlan3 = 1)}*

### **Wrk9bYP**

What is the name of [text fill: your job/the job you are being trained to do]<sup>113</sup>?

IF NECESSARY: Please give the job title. We do not need the name of the company.

OPEN ENDED

Don't know

{If working in a main job (JOBTYPE\_DUMMY= 3) or doing an Apprenticeship (Apprent1 = 1) or doing a training course that is part of a job (TrainPlan3 = 1)}

### **Wrk9cYP**

What do you mainly do in [text fill: your job/the job you are being trained to do]<sup>114</sup>?

OPEN ENDED

Don't know

{If working in a main job (JOBTYPE\_DUMMY = 3) or doing an Apprenticeship (Apprent1 = 1) or doing a training course that is part of a job (TrainPlan3 = 1)}

### **Employ**

Are you working as an employee or are you self employed?

CODE ONE ONLY

1. Employee
  2. Self-Employed
- Don't know

{If working in a main job (JOBTYPE\_DUMMY = 3) or doing an Apprenticeship (Apprent1 = 1) or doing a training course that is part of a job (TrainPlan3 = 1) }

### **FirmDo**

**TEXT FILL: IF EMPLOYEE (Employ = 1 or DK): What does the firm or organisation [Textfill: you work for/where you are being trained]<sup>3</sup> make or do?**

**TEXT FILL: IF SELF-EMPLOYED (Employ = 2) What do you make or do?**

INTERVIEWER: DESCRIBE FULLY. PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTING ETC... AND MAIN GOOD PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC

OPEN ENDED

Don't know

{If an employee (Employ = 1)}

### **Wrk10YP**

In your job, do you have formal responsibility for supervising the work of other employees?

INTERVIEWER: DO NOT INCLUDE PEOPLE WHO ONLY SUPERVISE:-

- CHILDREN, E.G. TEACHERS, NANNIES, CHILDMINDERS
- ANIMALS

---

<sup>113</sup> If (JOBTYPE\_DUMMY = 3 AND Apprent1<>1) then first text fill option will appear. If (Apprent1=1), or (TrainPlan3=1 and Job<>1) then second text fill option will appear.

<sup>114</sup> Same as previous footnote (5)

- SECURITY OR BUILDINGS, E.G. CARETAKERS, SECURITY GUARDS

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know

{If an employee (Employ = 1)}

**Wrk11YP**

How many people work for your employer at the place where you [Text fill: work/receive your training]<sup>3</sup>? Is it....

INTERVIEWER: WE ARE INTERESTED IN THE SIZE OF THE 'LOCAL UNIT OR ESTABLISHMENT' AT WHICH THE RESPONDENT WORKS IN TERMS OF THE TOTAL NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES. THE 'LOCAL UNIT' IS CONSIDERED TO BE THE GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION WHERE THE JOB IS MAINLY CARRIED OUT. NORMALLY THIS WILL CONSIST OF A SINGLE BUILDING, PART OF A BUILDING OR AT THE LARGEST SELF-CONTAINED GROUP OF BUILDINGS

READ OUT

1. 1 – 24
  2. 25 – 499
  3. 500 or more
- Don't Know

{If wrk11P = DK}

**Wrk11YPb**

Would you say that there are *fewer than* or *more than* 25 employees?

1. Fewer than 25
  2. More than 25
- Don't Know

{If in a job or training and self employed (Employ = 2)}

**Wrk12YP**

How many people do you employ at the place where you work? Is It....

INTERVIEWER: WE ARE INTERESTED IN THE SIZE OF THE 'LOCAL UNIT OR ESTABLISHMENT' AT WHICH THE RESPONDENT WORKS IN TERMS OF THE TOTAL NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES. THE 'LOCAL UNIT' IS CONSIDERED TO BE THE GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION WHERE THE JOB IS MAINLY CARRIED OUT. NORMALLY THIS WILL CONSIST OF A SINGLE BUILDING, PART OF A BUILDING OR AT THE LARGEST SELF-CONTAINED GROUP OF BUILDINGS

READ OUT

- 1 None
- 2 1 – 24
- 3 25 – 499
- 4 500 or more

Don't Know

{If Wrk12P = DK}

**Wrk12YPb**

Would you say that there are *fewer than* or *more than* 25 employees?

1. Fewer than 25
2. More than 25
- Don't Know

*{If on a training course or Apprenticeship (Apprent1 = 1) OR (Train =1)}*

**IfPaid**

Thinking about the **(text fill: training course/Apprenticeship)**<sup>115</sup> you are currently on, do you get any regular payment for doing this training?

1. Yes
2. No
- Don't Know

*{If paid for training (IfPaid = 1)}*

**IfWages**

Are you paid any of the following?

LOOPED: FOR EACH ITEM YES/NO/DK/REF

1. Regular wages or salary by an employer
2. A training allowance of some kind
3. Something else

*{if Other answer (IfWages=3)}*

**IfWagesO**

Please provide details of what else you are paid.

OPEN ENDED

*{If working in a main job OR being paid wages as part of training ((JOBTYPE\_DUMMY = 3) or (IfWages(1) = YES))}*

**Fixhr**

**(TEXT: IF IN EMPLOYMENT (Job= 1 AND Apprent1<>1): In your job)** Are you paid on an hourly basis, that is, paid a fixed hourly rate?

1. Yes
2. No
3. Don't Know

*{If Fixhr = 1}*

**Fixra**

What is your basic hourly rate?

ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE PER HOUR

POUNDS (1-30 )

PENCE (0-99)

Refused

<sup>115</sup> If Apprent1 = Yes then text fill will read 'Apprenticeship'. If Train = Yes, then text fill will read 'training course'

Don't know

SOFT CHECK IF <£3 OR >£20

### **FixraChk**

INTERVIEWER: YOU HAVE ENTERED THAT THEY EARN [LESS THAN THREE/MORE THAN TWENTY] POUNDS AN HOUR. PLEASE CHECK WITH THEM THAT THIS IS CORRECT. IF IT IS, CONTINUE; IF NOT, GO BACK AND CHANGE ANSWER

*{If not paid on an hourly basis (Fixhr = 2, DK) OR PAID ON AN HOURLY BASIS BUT DOES NOT KNOW HOURLY RATE (FIXRA = DK)}*

### **Pay1**

What was your TAKE HOME pay the last time you were paid, that is AFTER all deductions?

TYPE IN THE AMOUNT TO THE NEAREST POUND

Numeric 1....999999

Don't Know

Refused

*{If gave an amount [(FixHr=2 or DK) OR (FixRa=DK)] AND (Pay1 <> Don't Know or Refused)}*

### **Period1**

And what time period did this cover? DO NOT READ OUT

1. One week
  2. Two weeks
  3. Three weeks
  4. Four weeks
  5. Calendar month
  6. Two calendar months
  7. Eight times a year
  8. Nine times a year
  9. Ten times a year
  10. Three months/13 weeks
  11. Six months/26 weeks
  12. One year/12 months/52 weeks
  13. Less than one week
  14. One off lump sum
  15. None of these
- Don't know  
Refused

*{Soft check on pay amounts (If paid less than £40 per week OR more than £200 per week)}*

### **PayChk**

INTERVIEWER: THE RESPONDENT HAS ENTERED THAT THEY EARNED [TEXT FILL: ANSWER FROM PAY1] POUNDS OVER [TEXTFILL: ANSWER FROM PERIOD 1]. PLEASE CHECK WITH THEM THAT THIS IS CORRECT. IF IT IS CONTINUE; IF NOT GO BACK AND CHANGE ANSWER

*{If working in a main job or doing an Apprenticeship or doing a training course that is part of a job (JOBTYPE\_DUMMY = 3 OR (Apprent1 = 1) OR TrainPlan3 = 1)}*

### **Hours1**

Can I just check, how many hours do you usually work each week in this [text fill: job/training]<sup>3</sup>, including overtime? [ADDITIONAL TEXT FOR THOSE WORKING AND GOING TO SCHOOL/ COLLEGE WHICH IS PART OF SAME THING (Partime =1): Please include both the hours you do at work and the hours you spend at college.]

Numeric 1...99

Don't know

Refused

{Soft check on amounts (Hours1 > 50)}

### **HrsChk**

INTERVIEWER: THE RESPONDENT HAS ENTERED THAT THEY WORK MORE THAN 50 HOURS PER WEEK. PLEASE CHECK WITH THEM THAT THIS IS CORRECT. IF IT IS CONTINUE; IF NOT GO BACK AND CHANGE ANSWER

{If working in a holiday/weekend job and NOT doing a salaried apprenticeship (JOBTYPE\_DUMMY = 2 AND IfWages1<>1)}

I'm now going to ask you some questions about the paid work you currently do.

### **WheJob**

When do you do this paid work?

INTERVIEWER: PROMPT IF NECESSARY

1. During term time only
  2. During school holidays only
  3. During both term time and school holidays
- Don't know

{If working in a holiday/weekend job and NOT doing a salaried apprenticeship (JOBTYPE\_DUMMY = 2 AND IfWages1<>1)}

### **JobType**

What type of work do you do?

INTERVIEWER ENTER TYPE OF JOB

Don't know

{If working in a holiday/weekend job and NOT doing a salaried apprenticeship (JOBTYPE\_DUMMY = 2 AND IfWages1<>1)}

### **FamJob**

Do you do this work for a member of your family or a business owned by a member of your family?

INTERVIEWER IF NECESSARY: Please include all family, not just immediate family

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know

{If working in a holiday/weekend job and NOT doing a salaried apprenticeship and not working for family (JOBTYPE\_DUMMY = 2 AND IfWages1<>1) and FamJob<>Yes}

### **JobFamHelp**

SHOW CARD E4

Did your family do any of the following to help you get your job?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

1. Provided advice / suggested jobs
  2. Helped me find a job through people they know
  3. Took me to local shops, cafes, hotels or other places to look for work
  4. Some other kind of help (specify)
  5. None of these
- Don't know

*{If working in a holiday/weekend job and NOT doing a salaried apprenticeship and not working for family (JOBTYPE\_DUMMY = 2 AND IfWages1<>1) and FamJob<>Yes}*

### **JobFind**

How did you first find out about your job?

DO NOT READ OUT OR PROMPT. CODE ONE ONLY.

1. Saw job advertised
  2. Asked employer if they had any vacancies
  3. From parents
  4. From other family members
  5. From friends
  6. From teachers at school
  7. Some other way (specify)
- Don't know

*{If work during term time (Whejob = 1 or 3)}*

### **JobTime**

During term time, how many hours per week on average do you usually work in this job (or jobs)?

Please include any hours you work at the weekend during term-time.

INTERVIEWER: Enter number of hours.

IF RESPONDENT WORKS IRREGULAR HOURS IN A MONTH E.G. EVERY THIRD SATURDAY, ASK FOR AN AVERAGE PER WEEK

Numeric: 1..37  
Don't know  
Refused

*{If work during school holidays (Whejob = 2 or 3)}*

### **JobHols**

During school holidays, how many hours per week on average do you usually work in this job (or jobs)?

Please include any hours you work at the weekend during the school holidays.

INTERVIEWER: Enter number of hours.

IF RESPONDENT WORKS IRREGULAR HOURS IN A MONTH E.G. EVERY THIRD SATURDAY, ASK FOR AN AVERAGE PER WEEK

Numeric: 1..37  
Don't know  
Refused

*{If works during term time (WheJob=1 or 3)}*

### **JobEarn**

How much money do you earn on average each week through part-time work during term-time?

INTERVIEWER: Enter number of pounds. Round up to the nearest pound if necessary. If respondent does not get paid enter '0'.

Numeric: 0..150

Don't know  
Refused

*{If does not know how much earns in term time (JobEarn = Don't know or refused)}*

**Fixhrt**

Are you paid on an hourly basis, that is, paid a fixed hourly rate?

1 Yes  
2 No  
Don't know

*{If paid a fixed hourly rate (Fixhrt = 1)}*

**Fixrat**

What is your basic hourly rate?

ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE PER HOUR

POUNDS (1-30)  
PENCE (0-99)  
Refused  
Don't know

*{If paid less than £3 an hour or more than £20 an hour at Fixrat (Fixhrt < 3.00 or Fixhrt > 20.00)}*

**Fixratck**

INTERVIEWER: You entered that the respondent is paid (**text fill: less than £3 an hour/ more than £20 an hour**), please check that this is correct.

*{If works during school holidays (WheJob=2 or 3)}*

**JobEarn2**

How much money do you earn on average each week through part-time work during school holidays?

INTERVIEWER: Enter number of pounds. Round up to the nearest pound if necessary. If respondent does not get paid enter '0'.

Numeric: 0..150  
Don't know  
Refused

*{If does not know how much earns in holidays (JobEarn2 = Don't know or refused)}*

**Fixhrh**

Are you paid on an hourly basis, that is, paid a fixed hourly rate?

1 Yes  
2 No  
Don't know

*{If paid a fixed hourly rate (If Fixhrh = 1)}*

**Fixrah**

What is your basic hourly rate?

ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE PER HOUR

POUNDS (1-30)  
PENCE (0-99)  
Refused  
Don't know



{If paid less than £3 an hour or more than £20 an hour at Fixrah (Fixhrh < 3.00 or Fixhrh > 20.00)}

### **Fixratchk**

INTERVIEWER: You entered that the respondent is paid (**text fill: less than £3 an hour/ more than £20 an hour**), please check that this is correct.

{If working in a holiday/weekend job and NOT doing a salaried apprenticeship (JOBTYPE\_DUMMY = 2 AND IfWages1<>1)}

### **JobSpend**

How do you usually spend the money you earn from this job?

DO NOT READ OUT. CODE ALL THAT APPLY

1. Cinema/theatre trips
  2. Sweets or chocolate
  3. Computer games (including online)
  4. Books and magazines
  5. Music (downloads or CDs)
  6. Clothes and shoes
  7. Sporting events (eg football match)
  8. Mobile phone use (including calls, texts and downloads)
  9. Toiletries or cosmetics
  10. DVDs or film downloads
  11. Alcohol, cigarettes or drugs
  12. Save some or all of it
  13. Give some to help with household costs (such as food bills or other household bills)
  14. Help towards schools costs (such as school trips or school uniform)
  15. Other
- Don't know

{Ask all}

### **FamSup**

(**Textfill:** Apart from any money you may earn in your job, do / Do)<sup>116</sup> you receive any pocket money or allowances from parents/guardians or relatives?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Refused

{If gets pocket money (FamSup = 1)}

### **PocMonP**

How often do you normally receive your pocket money or allowance? Is it...

READ OUT

1. Every day
  2. Once a week
  3. Once a fortnight
  4. Once a month
  5. Other period (please specify)
- Don't know

{If get pocket money (FamSup = 1)}

### **PocMonA**

How much do you receive for your pocket money or allowance?

INTERVIEWER: IF VARIES ENTER AVERAGE AMOUNT

ENTER AMOUNT: 0...1000

Don't know

<sup>116</sup> If Job = 1, then text fill will read 'Apart from any money you may earn in your job, do'. For everyone else, text fill will read 'Do'.

Refused

*{If does not have a paid job (Job=2)}*

### **Wantjob**

Would you like to have some paid work?

1. Yes
2. No
- Don't Know
- Refused

*{If would like a job (Wantjob =1 and Seeker <> 1)}*

### **Joblook**

Have you tried to find any paid work during the last 12 months?

1. Yes
2. No
- Don't Know
- Refused

*{If would like a job (Wantjob =1)}*

### **WhynJob**

Why are you not doing any paid work at the moment?

DO NOT READ OUT: PROMPT TO PRECODES  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

1. I don't have time for paid work
2. I couldn't find any suitable work
3. My parents don't want me to have a paid job
4. I had paid work which came to an end
5. I had paid work which I gave up
6. I am too busy with schoolwork
7. I am too young to work/it is against the law
8. Other reason (specify)
- Don't know
- Refused

*{If no parents present in household (parpres = 2)}*

### **IncSourYP**

SHOW CARD E5

This card shows various possible sources of income. Can you please tell me which kinds of income you receive?

1. Earnings from employment or self-employment
2. Child Benefit
3. Income Support
4. Other State Benefits
5. Tax Credits
6. Interest from savings etc
7. Other kinds of regular allowance from outside the household
8. Other sources e.g. rent
9. No source of income
- Don't Know
- Refused

{If no parents present in household (parpres = 2)}

### **Inc1EstYP**

SHOW CARD E6

Thinking about the TOTAL income you get from all sources, that is earnings from work, benefits and anything else, please could you tell me which letter on this card represents your TOTAL income from any sources before any deductions for tax, national insurance and so on?

A to O presented as codes in alphabetical order to the interviewer

SHOW CARD AS FOLLOWS

<b>Annual</b>	<b>Weekly</b>	<b>Monthly</b>
1. H. Under £2,600	Under £50	Under £217
2. B. £2,600 - £5,199	£50 - £99	£217 - £434
3. J. £5,200 - £10,399	£100 - £199	£435 - £866
4. F. £10,400 - £15,599	£200 - £299	£867 - £1,299
5. N. £15,600 - £20,799	£300 - £399	£1,300 - £1,732
6. A. £20,800 - £25,999	£400 - £499	£1,733 - £2,166
7. G. £26,000 - £31,199	£500 - £599	£2,167 - £2,599
8. O. £31,200 - £36,399	£600 - £699	£2,600 - £3,032
9. D. £36,400 - £39,999	£700 - £769	£3,033 - £3,333
10. L. £40,000 - £44,999	£770 - £865	£3,334 - £3,749
11. M. £45,000 - £49,999	£866 - £961	£3,750 - £4,166
12. I. £50,000 - £59,999	£962 - £1,153	£4,167 - £4,999
13. C. £60,000 - £74,999	£1,154 - £1,442	£5,000 - £6,249
14. E. £75,000 - £99,999	£1,443 - £1,923	£6,250 - £8,333
15. K. £100,000 or more	£1,924 or more	£8,333 or more
Don't know		
Refused		

{If no parents present in household (parpres = 2)}

### **AccomYP**

Do you have to pay any money, however small, to live in this accommodation?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Refused

(if has to pay to live in accommodation AccomYP=1)

### **Accom2YP**

How much do you have to pay? Is it...

READ OUT

1. £100 a month or less or
  2. More than £100 a month
- Don't know  
Refused

## YOUNG PERSON RESPONDENT – SUBJECTS BEING STUDIED

{Ask all}

I would now like to ask you some questions about different subjects you can study.

{Ask all}

### **StemSub1**

INTERVIEWER: PLEASE HAND THE SHUFFLE CARDS TO THE YOUNG PERSON ALONG WITH THE SHUFFLE BOARD.

At school, which of these areas of study (textfill: do/did) you enjoy the most? Please rank your answers, starting with 1 being your favourite and 7 being your least favourite. If you no longer study a subject, then please think back to how much you enjoyed it when you were still studying it.

1. Science
2. Maths
3. IT/Technology
4. English
5. Foreign languages
6. Arts (for example Art, Music, Drama)
7. Humanities (for example History, Geography, Sociology)

### **StemSub2**

And which of these areas of study do you think you are best at? Please rank your answers, starting with 1 being what you think you are best at and 7 being what you think you are least good at. If you no longer study a subject, then please think back to when you used to study it.

1. Science
2. Maths
3. IT/Technology
4. English
5. Foreign languages
6. Arts (for example Art, Music, Drama)
7. Humanities (for example History, Geography, Sociology)

### **StemSub3**

Thinking about jobs in general, which of these areas of study do you think is most likely to lead to a job in the future? Please rank your answers, starting with 1 being most likely to lead to a job and 7 being least likely to lead to a job.

1. Science
2. Maths
3. IT/Technology
4. English
5. Foreign languages
6. Arts (for example Art, Music, Drama)
7. Humanities (for example History, Geography, Sociology)

## StemSub4

And again thinking about jobs in general, which of these areas of study do you think would gain the highest average salary in the workplace? Please rank your answers, starting with 1 being the highest average salary and 7 being lowest average salary.

1. Science
2. Maths
3. IT/Technology
4. English
5. Foreign languages
6. Arts (for example Art, Music, Drama)
7. Humanities (for example History, Geography, Sociology)

## INTERVIEWER SCREEN

INTERVIEWER: PLEASE COLLECT THE SHUFFLE BOARD AND SHUFFLE CARDS FROM THE YOUNG PERSON.

{Ask all}

## OutSchb

During **Year 11** (textfill: have you had/ did you have) a short term work experience placement, as part of your school curriculum? That is a time when you spent a few days getting experience of what it's like to be at work for example in a local business, office or factory.

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't Know  
Refused

## OutSch

SHOW CARD E7

Apart from any specific short term placements [text fill: like the one you just told me about],<sup>117</sup> (textfill: is/was) any of your regular Year 11 timetable spent outside your school at any of these places? Do not include times when you were outside your school without permission eg playing truant.

Regular means all or most weeks

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

- 1 A college of some kind
  - 2 Placement in a local factory, office or other place where people work
  - 3 Some other place outside of school (specify)
  - 4 None of these
- Don't know  
Refused

{If OutSch=1,2,3}

## OutSchN

And on average how many hours a week of your regular Year 11 timetable (textfill: do/did) you spend outside of school at any one of these places?

Numeric 0-50

- Don't know  
Refused

---

<sup>117</sup> This text fill will only appear when OutSchb = Yes

## YOUNG PERSON RESPONDENT – ICT

*{Ask all}*

Now I'd like to ask you a few questions about computers and internet access at home.

### ***IntTyp***

SHOW CARD E8

Which of the following do you have access to at home?

INTERVIEWER: Only include devices which are working and available to use for internet access

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

1. Desktop computer
  2. Laptop or netbook
  3. Tablet (such as an iPad)
  4. Smartphone with internet access
  5. Games console with internet access
  6. Any other electronic device with internet access (eg TV, iPod touch, eBook reader, palmtop)
  7. None of these
- Don't know

*{If have any type of computer including phones and games consoles (IntTyp = 1-6)}*

### ***ComLoc2***

Do you ever use (text fill: your (text fill: answer from IntTyp)118/any of these) at home for any school work at all?

This includes not only using programs, like word processing and spreadsheets, but also things like searching the Internet for information or anything else you might do.

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know

---

118 If only one answer selected.

## YOUNG PERSON RESPONDENT – STUDY SUPPORT

*{If at a different school from previous wave (Schname=2)}*

### **SSsport**

I'd like to ask you a few questions now about things your school might (textfill: have<sup>119</sup>) put on, outside the lessons, for the people who go there.

Which of these things, if any, does your school provide?

SHOW SCREEN. CODE ALL THAT APPLY

#### **SHOW AS A GRID**

- Times outside lessons when you can use school sports facilities including organised sports clubs
- Clubs and societies outside lessons for things like hobbies, art or music
- Times outside lessons when you can work with a teacher to prepare for exams or tests
- Times outside lessons when you can drop in to work on your own or with other students
- Times during weekends or school holidays when you can go in and work with a teacher or work by yourself

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know

*{If school provides any activities (Sssport =yes at any iteration)}*

### **SSsportGo**

And in the last 12 months which of these things have you been to?

SHOW SCREEN. CODE ALL THAT APPLY

#### **SHOW AS A GRID**

MASK LIST BASED ON ANSWERS TO PREVIOUS QUESTION

- Times outside lessons when you can use school sports facilities including organised sports clubs
- Clubs and societies outside lessons for things like hobbies, art or music
- Times outside lessons when you can work with a teacher to prepare for exams or tests
- Times outside lessons when you can drop in to work on your own or with other students
- Times during weekends or school holidays when you can go in and work with a teacher or work by yourself

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know

*{If does any of activities 1-4 at SSsportGo (SSsportGo = yes at any 1-4)}*

### **SSsportF**

SHOW CARD E9

Thinking about the last 12 months, how many times a week on average would you say you (text fill: activity from SSsportGo)<sup>120</sup> at your school?

---

<sup>119</sup> Include have if YP not in year 11 anymore (StilSch=1)

<sup>120</sup> 1. Go in outside lessons to practise, play sport or use sports facilities, 2. Go to clubs and societies after lessons, 3. Go in outside lessons to work with a teacher to prepare for exams or tests, 4. Go in outside lessons to work on your own or with other students

1. 5 times a week or more
  2. 3 -4 times a week
  3. Once or twice a week
  4. Less than once a week on average
  5. Never
- Don't know



## YOUNG PERSON RESPONDENT – FUTURE PLANS & ADVICE

{Ask all}

### **CarAdv1**

(Text fill: Since we last spoke in (text fill: wave 2 interview month)<sup>121</sup> last year/In the last 12 months)<sup>122</sup>, has your school (text fill: ever) offered you careers advice from a careers advisor who comes into the school to talk to you? Please do not include employers such as the police coming in to talk to you.

INTERVIEWER: Do not include careers advice from someone who works in the school

1. Yes
2. No
- Don't know

{If has careers advisor (CarAdv1 = 1)}

### **CarAdv2**

During this time, have you ever discussed careers or received careers advice from them, either on your own or as part of a group?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

INTERVIEWER: PROMPT WITH CATEGORIES

1. Yes – as part of a group
2. Yes – individually/on my own
3. No
- Don't know

{If has received careers advice (CarAdv2 = 1 or 2)}

### **CarAdv3**

Did this careers advice help you to think about what you might do in the future?

INTERVIEWER: PROMPT WITH CATEGORIES

1. Yes helped a lot
2. Yes helped a little
3. No, did not help much
4. No, did not help at all
- Don't know

{If had not been told about careers advice websites at wave 1 or wave 2 (FFcaradv4 <> 1)}

### **CarAdv4**

Have you ever been told about any careers advice websites at school, for example the National Careers Advice website?

1. Yes
2. No
- Don't know

{If been told about careers websites at wave 3 or had been told about careers advice websites at wave 1 or wave 2 but had not accessed them at either wave 1 or wave 2 (CarAdv4 = 1 or (FFcaradv4 = 1 and FFcaradv5 <> 1)}

---

<sup>121</sup> Wave 2 interview month comes from FFintmonth. This applies to all other similar text fills in the questionnaire

<sup>122</sup> For cases where the young person was interviewed at wave 2 (FFypcomp = 1) the first text fill should appear, otherwise the second text fill appears.

### **CarAdv5**

And have you ever accessed any careers advice websites that you were told about at school?

1. Yes
2. No
- Don't know

*{If has accessed careers advice websites (CarAdv5 = 1)}*

### **CarAdv6**

Did these careers advice websites help you to think about what you might do in the future?

INTERVIEWER: PROMPT WITH CATEGORIES

1. Yes helped a lot
2. Yes helped a little
3. No, did not help much
4. No, did not help at all
- Don't know

*{Ask all}*

### **AdvFrS**

SHOW CARD E10

I'd now like you to think about other people you may talk to about what you might do later on.

Thinking about your plans for studying in the future, how often do you talk about these...

\* With teachers?

1. Not at all
2. Not very often
3. A little
4. Quite a lot
5. A lot
- Don't know

*{Ask all}*

### **AdvFam**

SHOW CARD E10

(Thinking about your plans for studying in the future, how often do you talk about these...)

\* With members of your family e.g. your mum or dad, a brother or a sister?

1. Not at all
2. Not very often
3. A little
4. Quite a lot
5. A lot
- Don't know

*{If has not finished Year 11 (StilSch = 2)}*

### **Plann16**

When you have finished Year 11 at school what are you planning on doing..... READ OUT...

1. ...staying on in full time education, either at the school you are at now or somewhere else

2. ... or leaving full time education
  3. .... SPONTANEOUS ONLY leaving ft education but returning later (e.g. Gap Year)
- Don't know

{If finished Year 11 and returning to school or college in September (Educ = 1)}

**RetEd**

You mentioned earlier you are planning to return to school or college in September. Are you planning to go back into education full time?

1. Yes
  2. No
  3. SPONTANEOUS ONLY not returning now, but will return later (eg. Gap Year)
- Don't Know

{If finished Year 11 and not planning on returning to fulltime education (RetEd = No) or (Educ=2)}

**RetEd2**

(textfill: You mentioned earlier that you won't be returning to school or college in September.)<sup>123</sup> Did you want to go back into full time education in September?

1. Yes
2. No
3. Don't Know

{If RetEd2 = Yes}

**RetEd3**

Why won't you be returning to full time education?

OPEN ENDED  
Don't Know

{If going back to full time education (RetEd = 1) or (Plann16=1)}

**Reas16a**

What is your main reason for planning to stay on in fulltime education?

OPEN ENDED  
Don't Know

{If wants to stay in full time education (If Plann16 =1) OR planning to return to full time education (RetEd= 1)}

**Plast16**

SHOW CARD E11

Which of these are you planning to do from September of this year...

CODE ONE ONLY – If not decided then code 'Don't Know'

1. Go into the sixth form at *the same* school (textfill: as now/as you were at)
2. Go into sixth form at a different school from (textfill: now/the one you were at)
3. Go to sixth form college
4. Take a course at a college of further education
5. Take a course at another type of college

---

<sup>123</sup> Textfill if Educ=2

6. An apprenticeship  
Don't know

*{If wants to stay in full time education or planning to return to full time education but not do an apprenticeship (Plann16=1 or RetEd=1) and (Plast16<>6)}*

### **Alevlf**

If you stay on in education after Year 11 will this be to do A-Level courses or something else?

INTERVIEWER: If going to do A-levels and something else code as A-Level courses

DO NOT READ OUT

1. A-level courses
  2. Something else
  3. (SPONTANEOUS ONLY) Will do AS-Levels first and then decide
  4. (SPONTANEOUS ONLY) International Baccalaureate/IB
- Don't know

*{If planning on taking Alevels/AS levels (Alevlf = 1 or 3)}*

### **AlevChoice**

Have you decided which A Levels you will be studying?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Refused

*{If know which A-levels will be studying (AlevChoice = 1)}*

### **AlevChoice2**

And which subjects are you planning to study?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

1. Art and Design
2. Biology
3. Business Studies
4. Chemistry
5. Design and Technology
6. Drama
7. Economics
8. English
9. French
10. Geography
11. German
12. History
13. Law
14. Mathematics
15. Media / Film / TV Studies
16. Physical Education
17. Physics
18. Politics
19. Psychology
20. Religious Studies
21. Sociology
22. Spanish
23. Other (specify)

Don't know

Refused

*{If know what type of course will do after Year 11 (Alevlf = 1-4)}*

### **AlevUni**

Will you be doing these courses so you can apply to university later on?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Refused

*{If studying these courses to go to Uni (Alevuni=1)}*

### **Unisub**

Do you have any university courses in mind?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know

*{If doing A-levels/AS levels to go on to university later on ((AlevUni=1) and Unisub=1)}*

### **Consid2**

(textfill:When choosing/When you choose)<sup>124</sup> your (textfill: A Level/AS Level)<sup>125</sup> subjects (textfill:did/will)<sup>126</sup> you think about which A Levels you would need to get in order to apply for these university courses?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know

*{If considered Uni courses when choosing A Levels (Consid2 = 1)}*

### **Consid4**

And did you look in any of these places for information about which A-Levels you would need in order to apply for these university courses?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

SHOW CARD E12

1. The National Careers Service website
  2. University websites
  3. University prospectuses/brochures
  4. College websites
  5. Other careers advice websites
  6. Other (specify)
  7. No, did not look for information anywhere
- Don't Know

*{{If AlevUni = No}}*

### **NotUni**

<sup>124</sup> Textfill if AlevChoice=1 first option, if Alevchoice<>1 second

<sup>125</sup> Textfill, if Alevlf=1 first textfill, if Alevlf=3 second textfill

<sup>126</sup> Textfill if AlevChoice=1 first option, if Alevchoice<>1 second

Do you want to do these courses so you can .....

READ OUT

1. Apply for a specific job
  2. get on a training course for a specific job
  3. or for some other reason?
- Don't Know  
Refused

*{If planning to leave full time education {If Plann16 = 2} OR not planning on returning to full time education and didn't want to (RetEd2 = 2)}*

**Yleav16**

Why do you want to leave full time education?

OPEN ENDED

Don't know

*{If still at school and wants to leave full time education {If Plann16 = 2}*

**Pladk16a**

What do you want to do when you've finished **Year 11** rather than staying on in full time education?

CODE ONE ONLY

SHOW CARD E13

1. An apprenticeship
  2. Work with some education or training
  3. Work without education or training
  4. Be unemployed
  5. Start a family
  6. Something else
- Don't know

*{If still at school and wants to leave full time education {If Plann16 = 2}*

**Pladk2a**

And what do you think you actually will do after you finish **Year 11**?

CODE ONE ONLY

SHOW CARD E13

1. An apprenticeship
  2. Work with some education or training
  3. Work without education or training
  4. Be unemployed
  5. Start a family
  6. Something else
- Don't know

*{If has left school and not planning on returning to full time education {If RetEd = 2 or Educ = 2}*

**Pladk16b**

SHOW CARD E13

What do you want to be doing in 12 months time?

CODE ONE ONLY

1. An apprenticeship
  2. Work with some education or training
  3. Work without education or training
  4. Be unemployed
  5. Start a family
  6. Something else
- Don't know

*{If has left school and not planning on returning to full time education {If RetEd = 2 or Educ = 2}}*

**Pladk2b**

And what do you think you actually will be doing in 12 months time?

SHOW CARD E13

CODE ONE ONLY

1. An apprenticeship
  2. Work with some education or training
  3. Work without education or training
  4. Be unemployed
  5. Start a family
  6. Something else
- Don't know

*{If thinks will start work/training (Pladk2a=1,2,3) or (Pladk2b=1,2,3) or (Plast16=6)}*

**ModAp4b**

Do you have a specific job in mind?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Refused

*{If has specific job in mind (ModAp4b=1)}*

**ModAp6b**

What job or trade do you want to (Text fill: go in to/ get an apprenticeship or training place in)<sup>127</sup>?

OPEN ENDED

Don't know  
Refused

*{If given an answer for what they want to do when leaving Year 11 (Pladk16a = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6)}*

**Reas16b**

What is your main reason for wanting

If only one answer given at Pladk16a:

---

<sup>127</sup> 2<sup>nd</sup> text fill if code 1 at Pladk16a or Plast16=6, otherwise use 1<sup>st</sup> text fill

Pladk16a = 1 } [text fill: to leave school and start an apprenticeship?]  
Pladk16a = 2 } [text fill; to leave school and get a job with some education or training?]  
Pladk16a = 3 } [text fill: to leave school and get a job?]  
Pladk16a = 4 } [text fill: to be unemployed?]  
Pladk16a = 5 } [text fill: to start a family?]  
Pladk16a = 6 } [text fill: to do something else?]

OPEN ENDED

Don't Know

{Ask All}

### **TlkFamintro**

Thinking about the plans you have made for after Year 11, I'm going to ask a few questions about who you spoke to about these choices

{Ask All}

### **TlkFam**

Which of the following (text fill: have you talked/did you talk) to in **Year 11** about whether or not to stay on in full time education after **Year 11**?

SHOW CARD E14

1. Parent
  2. Older brother or sister
  3. Other family member
  4. Friends
- None of these  
Don't Know

{If TlkFam = 1 or 2 or 3 or 4}

### **AdFam2**

Did [text fill: any of them/they]<sup>128</sup> tell you that they thought you *should stay on* in full-time education?

**INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTION – Is 'Yes' please code which.**

**[Text fill: INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTION – If 'No' please code 'None of these']**  
(mask list on answers from TlkFam)

1. Parent
  2. Older brother or sister
  3. Other family member
  4. Friends
- None of these  
Don't know

{If TlkFam = 1 or 2 or 3 or 4}

---

<sup>128</sup> Text fill based on answer at TlkFam. If more than one person given at TlkFam the text fill will be 'any of them' and if only one person is mentioned the text fill will be 'they'



## **AdFam**

[Text fill: Did any of them/Did they]<sup>129</sup> influence your decision about whether or not to stay on in full time education at the end of Year 11? [Text Fill :If so which?]<sup>130</sup>

**INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTION – Is ‘Yes’ please code which.**

[Text fill: INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTION – If ‘No’ please code ‘None of these’]  
(mask list depending on answers from TikFam)

1. Parent(s)
  2. Older brother of sister
  3. Other family members
  4. Friends
- None of these  
Don't Know

{If AdFam = yes and more than one coded at Adfam}

## **MostFam**

Which of these people had the most influence on your decision?  
(mask list depending on answers from AdFam)

1. Parent(s)
  2. Older brother of sister
  3. Other family members
  4. Friends
  5. None of these
- Don't Know

{Ask All}

## **TikTeac**

Which, if any, of the following (text fill: have you talked/did you talk) to in Year 11 about whether or not to stay on in full time education?

SHOW CARD E15

1. A careers adviser who came into your school
  2. Teachers at your school
  3. A careers adviser outside of school
  4. Someone else (specify)
- None of these  
Don't know

{If TikTeac = 1 or 2 or 3 or 4}

## **AdTeac2**

Did [text fill: any of them/they]<sup>131</sup> tell you that they thought you *should stay on* in full-time education?

**INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTION – Is ‘Yes’ please code which.**

<sup>129</sup> Text fill dependent on if more than one answer if given at TikFam

<sup>130</sup> This text fill will only appear if more than one answer given at TikFam

<sup>131</sup> Text fill based on answer at TikTeac. If more than one person given at TikTeac the text fill will be ‘any of them’ and if only one person is mentioned the text fill will be ‘they’

**[Text fill: INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTION – If ‘No’ please code ‘None of these’]**  
(mask list on answers from TlkTeac)

1. A careers adviser who came into your school
  2. Teachers at your school
  3. A careers adviser outside of school
  4. Someone else (specify)
- None of these  
Don't know

{If TlkTeac = 1 or 2 or 3 or 4 or 5}

### **AdTeac**

Did **[text fill: any of them/they]** influence your decision about whether or not to stay on in full time education?

**INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTION – Is ‘Yes’ please code which.**

**[Text fill: INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTION – If ‘No’ please code ‘None of these’]**  
(mask list on answers from TlkTeac)

1. A careers adviser who came into your school
  2. Teachers at your school
  3. A careers adviser outside of school
  4. Someone else (specify)
- None of these  
Don't know

{Ask All}

### **TlkTApp**

Which, if any, of the following **(text fill: have you talked/did you talk)** to in **Year 11** about the possibility of you getting *a job with training or an apprenticeship*?

SHOW CARD E15

1. A careers adviser who came into your school
  2. Teachers at your school
  3. A careers adviser outside of school
  4. Someone else (specify)
- None of these  
Don't know

{If TlkTApp = 1 or 2 or 3 or 4}

### **AdApp2**

Did **[text fill: any of them/they]**<sup>132</sup> tell you that they thought you should try getting a training place or apprenticeship?

**INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTION – Is ‘Yes’ please code which.**

**[Text fill: INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTION – If ‘No’ please code ‘None of these’]**  
(mask list on answers from TlkTApp)

1. A careers adviser who came into your school

---

<sup>132</sup> Text fill based on answer at TlkApp. If more than one person given at TlkApp the text fill will be ‘any of them’ and if only one person is mentioned the text fill will be ‘they’

2. Teachers at your school
  3. A careers adviser outside of school
  4. Someone else (specify)
- None of these  
Don't know

*{If TIKTApp = 1 or 2 or 3 or 4}*

### **AdApp**

Did **[text fill: any of them/they]** influence your decision about trying to get a *job with training* or apprenticeship?

**INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTION – Is ‘Yes’ please code which.**

**[Text fill: INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTION – If ‘No’ please code ‘None of these’]**  
*(mask list depending on answers from TIKTApp)*

READ OUT

1. A careers adviser who came into your school
  2. Teachers at your school
  3. A careers adviser outside of school
  4. Someone else (specify)
- None of these  
Don't know

*{If not currently carrying out an apprenticeship or due to start one (Apprent1 <> 1 AND Waiting1 <> 3)}*

### **APPIntro**

The next few questions are about Apprenticeships.

IF NECESSARY: Someone doing an Apprenticeship is trained in a specific trade or skill while working in that area and being paid by their employer.

*{If not currently carrying out an apprenticeship or due to start one (Apprent1 <> 1 AND Waiting1 <> 3)}*

### **ModApAp**

Can I just check, have you applied or are you planning to apply for an apprenticeship?

1. Yes - Applied
  2. Yes - Planning on applying
  3. No
- Don't Know

*{If planning on applying (ModApAp = 2) and (ModAp4b<>1)}*

### **ModAp6a**

What job or trade do you want to get an apprenticeship in?

OPEN ENDED

Don't know  
Refused

*{If applied for an apprenticeship (ModApAp=1) and (ModAp4b<>1)}*

### **ModApTy**

What job or trade did you apply for?

OPEN ENDED

Don't Know  
Refused

*{If applied for an apprenticeship (ModApAp=1)}*

**ModApSu**

Was your application successful?

1. Yes
2. No
3. Waiting to hear

*{If ModApSu=1}*

**ModApAc**

Have you accepted the place?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't Know

*{If not accepted the place (ModApAc = 2)}*

**ModApNo**

Why did you not accept the place?

OPEN ENDED

Don't Know  
Refused

*{If currently still at school (StilSch = 2)}*

**FPlan16**

What do you think most of your friends will do when they have finished Year 11 at school? Do you think they will...

READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

1. Stay on in full time education, either at the school or somewhere else
  2. Or leave full time education?
  3. (SPONTANEOUS ONLY) Something else
- Don't know

*{If not currently at school (StilSch = 1)}*

**FPlan162**

Since leaving Year 11 are most of your friends...

READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

1. Planning to return to full time education in September
  2. Or have they left full time education?
- Don't know

*{Ask All}*

**Heposs9**

SHOW CARD E16

How likely do you think it is that you will ever apply to go to university to do a degree?

1. Very likely
  2. Fairly likely
  3. Not very likely
  4. Not at all likely
- Don't know

{Ask All}

**Heposs10**

What would that be in percentage terms, i.e. on a scale of 0% – 100%, how likely do you think it is that you will ever apply to go to university to do a degree?

ENTER PERCENTAGE

Numeric range (0-100)

Don't know

(IF HEPOSS9 = 1-3)

**Hlike**

SHOW CARD E16

How likely do you think it is that if you do apply to go to university you will get in?

1. Very likely
  2. Fairly likely
  3. Not very likely
  4. Not at all likely
- Don't know

{Ask All}

**AmbitB**

How much does it matter to you that at some point in the future you'll be able to be self employed or have your own business? Does it...

READ OUT

1. matter a lot to you
  2. matter a little to you
  3. or does it not matter to you at all?
- Don't Know

{If AmbitB = Matters a lot OR Matters a little}

**AmbitW**

What sort of business or line of work would this be?

PROBE FULLY

OPEN ENDED

Don't Know



## YOUNG PERSON SELF-COMPLETION – ATTITUDES TO SCHOOL

*{Ask All}*

### **Interp**

INTERVIEWER: CODE WHETHER OR NOT YOUNG PERSON IS USING AN INTERPRETER TO ANSWER QUESTIONS:

3. NOT USING INTERPRETER, YOUNG PERSON ANSWERING QUESTIONS
4. USING INTERPRETER

*{Ask if not using an interpreter (Interp = 1)}*

### **Scompin**

The next set of questions are for you to answer yourself, using the computer. The computer is very easy to use. When you have finished, the whole section will be automatically locked up inside the computer so that I cannot look back at it. This way your answers will be completely confidential and I will not be able to see them. There are no right or wrong answers to these questions, we want to know what you think.

Are you happy to answer these questions yourself?

IF NECESSARY: This section takes on average 15 to 20 minutes to complete

INTERVIEWER CODE:

1. Respondent accepted self-completion
2. Respondent refused self-completion
3. (SPONTANEOUS ONLY) Interviewer will administer self-completion using computer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **Turn**

INTERVIEWER: TURN SCREEN TO RESPONDENT AND LET THE RESPONDENT ENTER THEIR ANSWERS WHILE YOU OBSERVE AND HELP IF NECESSARY. WAIT UNTIL THE RESPONDENT IS READY BEFORE PRESSING NEXT.

*{If accepts self-completion (SCompin=1 or 3)}*

### **Test**

This question is just to help you to get used to answering the questions in this section. How much do you agree or disagree that...

I like using computers.

SELECT YOUR ANSWER BY TOUCHING THE SCREEN THEN PRESS NEXT

1. Strongly agree
2. Agree
3. Neither agree nor disagree
4. Disagree

5. Strongly disagree

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered {If Scompin=1 or 3}}*

**YYS1**

Below are some things young people have said about how they feel about school. For each statement below please say whether or not you agree with it. Please give an answer for each of them

And how much do you agree or disagree that...

School (textfill: is/was) a waste of time for me.

1. Strongly agree
  2. Agree
  3. Disagree
  4. Strongly disagree
- Don't know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered {If Scompin=1 or 3}}*

**YYS2**

And how much do you agree or disagree that...

School work (textfill: is/was) worth doing.

1. Strongly agree
  2. Agree
  3. Disagree
  4. Strongly disagree
- Don't know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered {If Scompin=1 or 3}}*

**YYS4**

And how much do you agree or disagree that...

People think (textfill: my school/the school I attended) is a good school.

1. Strongly agree
  2. Agree
  3. Disagree
  4. Strongly disagree
- Don't know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered {If Scompin=1 or 3}}*

**YYS5**

And how much do you agree or disagree that...

On the whole I (textfill: like/liked) being at school.

1. Strongly agree
  2. Agree
  3. Disagree
  4. Strongly disagree
- Don't know



*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered {If Scompin=1 or 3}}*

**YYS6**

And how much do you agree or disagree that...

I (textfill: work/ed) as hard as I (textfill: can/could) in school.

- 1. Strongly agree
- 2. Agree
- 3. Disagree
- 4. Strongly disagree
- Don't know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered {If Scompin=1 or 3}}*

**YYS7**

And how much do you agree or disagree that...

I (textfill: am/was) bored in lessons.

- 1. Strongly agree
- 2. Agree
- 3. Disagree
- 4. Strongly disagree
- Don't know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered {If Scompin=1 or 3}}*

**YYS8**

And how much do you agree or disagree that...

The work I (textfill: do/did) in lessons (textfill: is/was) a waste of time.

- 1. Strongly agree
- 2. Agree
- 3. Disagree
- 4. Strongly disagree
- Don't know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered {If Scompin=1 or 3}}*

**YYS9**

And how much do you agree or disagree that...

The work I (textfill: do/did) in lessons (textfill: is/was) interesting to me.

- 1. Strongly agree
- 2. Agree
- 3. Disagree
- 4. Strongly disagree
- Don't know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered {If Scompin=1 or 3}}*

**YYS10**

And how much do you agree or disagree that...

I (textfill: get/got) good marks for my work.

1. Strongly agree
  2. Agree
  3. Disagree
  4. Strongly disagree
- Don't know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **YYS12**

And how much do you agree or disagree that...

I (textfill: feel/felt) safe in school

1. Strongly agree
  2. Agree
  3. Disagree
  4. Strongly disagree
- Don't know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **YYS13**

The teachers at my school (textfill: make/made) it clear how we should behave.

1. Strongly agree
  2. Agree
  3. Disagree
  4. Strongly disagree
- Don't know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **Friend1**

How much do you agree or disagree with the following statements...

My friends think that doing well in school is important.

1. Strongly agree
  2. Agree
  3. Neither agree nor disagree
  4. Disagree
  5. Strongly disagree
- Don't Know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **Friend2**

And how much do you agree or disagree that...

My friends laugh at those who do well in school.

1. Strongly agree
  2. Agree
  3. Neither agree nor disagree
  4. Disagree
  5. Strongly disagree
- Don't Know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **Friend3**

And how much do you agree or disagree that...

My friends (textfill: distract/distracted) me from doing well in school.

1. Strongly agree
  2. Agree
  3. Neither agree nor disagree
  4. Disagree
  5. Strongly disagree
- Don't Know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **Friend4**

And how much do you agree or disagree that...

My friends (textfill: help/helped) me with school work.

1. Strongly agree
  2. Agree
  3. Neither agree nor disagree
  4. Disagree
  5. Strongly disagree
- Don't Know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **SexIntro**

Still thinking about school...

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **SexSub**

Which, if any, of these things have you discussed as part of any lessons at school?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

1. Using condoms/the pill
  2. Sexually transmitted diseases
  3. How to say no to sex/ understanding when someone says no to sex
  4. Gay/lesbian/bisexual relationships
  5. None of these
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{Ask if accepted self-completion (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **RelEd**

And at school, (textfill: have/were) you ever (textfill:been) taught about relationships?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know

Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

Next are a few questions about how you might (textfill:be/have been) treated at school compared to other pupils there.

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **Comp2**

If I (textfill: get/got) caught breaking school rules then usually (textfill: I'm/I was) ....

1. More likely to be punished than others
  2. Less likely to be punished than others
  3. Treated much the same as anyone else
  4. Never break school rules
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **Comp6**

If there (textfill: is/was) trouble in a class my teachers..

1. (textfill: Are/Were) more likely to pick on me for causing it than others
  2. (textfill: Are/Were) less likely to pick on me for causing it than others
  3. (textfill: Will treat/Treated) me much the same as anyone else
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **TeaBul**

(Text fill: Since the last time we spoke to you in (text fill: Wave 2 interview month) last year / In the last 12 months), have you ever felt that you were being bullied by a teacher?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If has been bullied by a teacher (TeaBul = 1)}*

### **TeaBulW**

In what ways was the teacher bullying you?

PLEASE TYPE IN YOUR ANSWER

OPEN ENDED

Don't know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **Disc1**

Do you think you have ever been treated unfairly by teachers at your school because of your skin colour or ethnic origin?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

**Disc1a**

Do you think you have ever been treated unfairly by teachers at your school because of your religion?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

**Disc2**

Do you think that your skin colour, ethnic origin or religion would make it more difficult for you to get on in education after year 11 (for example in doing A levels or going to university)?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If thinks skin colour, ethnic origin or religion will make it harder to get on in education after Y11 (Disc2 = 1)}*

**Disc2a**

Do you think it **(text fill: will/would)** make it....?

1. A lot more difficult
  2. Or only a little more difficult for you to get on in education
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

**Disc3**

Do you think that your skin colour, ethnic origin or religion will make it more difficult for you to get a job after you leave education?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If believes skin colour, ethnic origin or religion will make it more difficult to get a job (Disc3 = 1)}*

**Disc3a**

Do you think it will make it...?

1. A lot more difficult
  2. Or only a little more difficult for you to get a job
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

## YOUNG PERSON SELF-COMPLETION– HOUSEHOLD RESPONSIBILITIES

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **SibCare1**

Do you ever have to look after a younger brother or sister or someone else in the house who is too young to look after themselves? This includes times when they would not be left alone unless you were home with them.

1. Yes
2. No
- Don't know

*{If take care of children (SibCare1 = 1)}*

### **Childrel**

And what relationship to you is this child/are these children?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

1. Own child(ren)
2. Brother/sister
3. Child of other family member
4. Other
- Refused

*{if does spend time looking after siblings (SibCare1 =1)}*

### **SibCare2**

About how many hours a week would you say that you usually spend looking after this child/these children or doing things for them during term time?

TYPE IN NUMBER OF HOURS.

- Numeric: 0..168  
Don't know

*{if does spend time looking after siblings (SibCare1 =1)}*

### **SibCare3**

About how many hours a week would you say that you usually spend looking after this child/these children or doing things for them during the school holidays?

TYPE IN NUMBER OF HOURS

- Numeric: 0..168  
Don't know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **Care**

Some people your age have to provide regular help or support to people they live with who are physically or mentally ill, disabled or misusing drugs or alcohol. This could be a parent, brother, sister, a relative or someone else.

Is there anyone like this who lives here with you that you have to look after on a regular basis?

1. Yes - in this household
2. No
- Don't know

Don't want to answer

{If look after other people (Care=1)}

### **CaWho**

Who do you look after?

CHOOSE AS MANY ANSWERS AS APPLY

1. Father/mother
  2. Grandfather/mother
  3. Brother/sister
  4. Another adult – related
  5. Another adult - not related
  6. Another child – related
  7. Another child - not related
- Don't know

{If look after other people (Care=1)}

### **CareHrs**

About how many hours a week would you say that you usually spend looking after this person (these people) or doing things for them?

TYPE IN NUMBER OF HOURS

Numeric: 1..168

Don't know

Don't want to answer

{If look after other people (Care=1)}

### **LatSch**

(textfill: Are/were) you ever late for school, or (textfill: do/did) you ever leave school early, because you have/had to look after them?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

{If look after other people (Care=1)}

### **CareHr1**

(textfill: Do/did) you ever have to miss going to school because you (textfill: have/had) to look after them?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

{If ever misses school (CareHr1=1)}

### **CareHr2**

How often (textfill: are/were) you late for school, (textfill: have/had) to leave school early or (textfill: miss/missed) school altogether to do this?

1. Once a week or more often

2. Once or twice a month
  3. Less often than this
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

**DomHrs**

**(text fill: Apart from what you have just told me about, how/ How)<sup>133</sup>** many hours a week would you say that you spend doing household chores such as cooking, cleaning, washing up and gardening?

TYPE IN NUMBER OF HOURS. IF YOU DO NOT SPEND ANY TIME DOING THIS PLEASE ENTER 0. IF YOU SPEND LESS THAN AN HOUR PER WEEK PLEASE ENTER 1.

Numeric: 0..168

Don't know

---

<sup>133</sup> 1<sup>st</sup> text fill if Care = 1 or Sibcar1 = 1



## YOUNG PERSON SELF-COMPLETION – RISK FACTORS (TRUANCY, BULLYING, SMOKING, DRUGS)

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin = 1 or 3)}*

### **SafeLive**

How much do you agree or disagree with the following statement...

I feel safe in the area where I live

1. Strongly agree
  2. Agree
  3. Neither agree or disagree
  4. Disagree
  5. Strongly disagree
- Don't know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **Truant**

**(Text fill: Since the last time we spoke to you in (text fill: Wave 2 interview month) last year/ In the last 12 months)**<sup>134</sup>, have you played truant, that is missed school without permission, even if it was only for a half day or a single lesson?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If has played truant in the last year (Truant = 1)}*

### **Truant1**

What was the longest time you've done this for **(text fill: since (text fill: Wave 2 interview month) last year/ in the last 12 months)**? Was it...

1. For weeks at a time
  2. For several days at a time
  3. Only the odd day
  4. Only for the odd lesson
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If has played truant in the last year (Truant = 1)}*

### **Truant1a**

**(Text fill: Since the last time we spoke to you in (text fill: Wave 2 interview month) last year / In the last 12 months)**, how often have you played truant, that is missed school without permission (even if only for a half day or single lesson)?

1. Most days
2. 2 to 3 times a week
3. Once a week
4. Once a month
5. Less often than once a month
6. Only did this once in the last 12 months

---

<sup>134</sup> For cases where the young person was interviewed at wave 2 (FFypcomp = 1) the first text fill should appear, otherwise the second text fill appears. This applies to all similar textfills in this section.

Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If has played truant in the last year (Truant = 1)}*

### **Truant2**

The last time you played truant what was the main reason you did this?

1. Bullying
  2. Bored
  3. Just don't like school
  4. Don't like particular teacher or teachers
  5. Don't like particular lesson or subject
  6. Something else
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If other main reason for playing truant (Truant2 = 6)}*

### **Truan2O**

Please tell us the main reason why you played truant.

TYPE IN THE REASON AND THEN PRESS NEXT  
OPEN ENDED

Don't know

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **Truant3**

**(Text fill: Since the last time we spoke to you in (text fill: Wave 2 interview month) last year/ In the last 12 months)** have your parents ever kept you off school, other than when you're ill, for some reason like helping them at home, going on holiday, looking after someone else who lives here or for other reasons?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If parents keep off school (Truant3 = 1)}*

### **Truant4**

Has this happened...?

1. Every week
  2. Once or twice a month
  3. Less often than this
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **Names**

**(Text fill: Since the last time we spoke to you in (text fill: Wave 2 interview month) last year/In the last 12 months)**, have you ever been upset by being called hurtful names by other students, including getting text messages or emails from them?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **Cyber**

**(Text fill: Since the last time we spoke to you in (text fill: Wave 2 interview month) last year /In the last 12 months),** has anyone used the Internet or a mobile phone to bother or harass you or to spread hurtful words, pictures or videos about you?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

1. Yes - the internet
  2. Yes - a mobile phone
  3. No (single code)
- Don't Know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **ExcPal**

**(Text fill: Since the last time we spoke to you in (text fill: Wave 2 interview month) last year/In the last 12 months),** have you ever been excluded from a group of friends or from joining in activities?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **Money**

**(Text fill: Since the last time we spoke to you in (text fill: Wave 2 interview month) last year/In the last 12 months),** have other students at your school ever made you give them money or personal possessions?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **ThHit**

**(Text fill: Since the last time we spoke to you in (text fill: Wave 2 interview month) last year/In the last 12 months),** have other students ever THREATENED to hit you, kick you or use any other form of violence against you?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}

### **AcHit**

(Text fill: Since the last time we spoke to you in (text fill: Wave 2 interview month) last year/In the last 12 months), have other students ever ACTUALLY hit you, kicked you or used any other form of violence against you?

1. Yes
2. No
- Don't know
- Don't want to answer

{Loop for each type of bullying experienced (If Names or Cyber or ExcPal or Money or ThHit or ActHit = 1 or Cyber=2)}

### **YouBuIN**

How often (text fill: for each type of bullying experienced) (text fill: since the last time we spoke to you in (text fill: Wave 2 interview month) last year/ in the last 12 months)?

1. Every day
2. A few times a week
3. Once or twice a week
4. Once every two weeks
5. Once a month
6. Less often than this
7. It varies
- Don't know
- Don't want to answer

{Loop for each type of bullying experienced (If Names or Cyber or ExcPal or Money or ThHit or ActHit = 1 or Cyber=2)}

### **BullSch**

When (text fill: for each type of bullying experienced), did this happen at school, including on school grounds, school buses and school trips?

1. Yes – all of it took place at school
2. Yes – some of it took place at school
3. No – none of it took place at school
- Don't know
- Don't want to answer

{If has experienced some type of bullying (If Names or Cyber or ExcPal or Money or ThHit or ActHit = 1 or Cyber=2)}

### **BullyMot**

Do you think that what these people have been doing to you is because of any of these things? Please choose all that apply.

1. Because of your race or ethnicity
2. Because of the colour of your skin
3. Because of your religion

4. Because of your gender
  5. Because you are gay / lesbian / bisexual
  6. Because of your age
  7. Because of a disability
  8. Because of the way you look
  9. None of these reasons
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

The next questions I want to ask you are about cigarettes.

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

**Cignow**

Do you smoke cigarettes at all nowadays?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

**CigFreq**

Now read the following statements carefully to see which best describes you...

1. I have never smoked
  2. I have only ever tried smoking once
  3. I used to smoke sometimes but I never smoke a cigarette now
  4. I sometimes smoke cigarettes now but I don't smoke as many as one a week
  5. I usually smoke between 1 and 6 cigarettes a week
  6. I usually smoke more than 6 cigarettes a week
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If has tried smoking (Cignow1 = 1 or CigFreq = 2-6)}*

**Cignow4**

How old were you when you first tried smoking a cigarette, even if it was only a puff or two?

ENTER AGE

- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin = 1 or 3)}*

**ECig1**

Please read the following statement carefully and decide which one best describes you.

1. I've never used an electronic cigarette (e-cigarette)
  2. I have only ever tried e-cigarettes once
  3. I have used e-cigarettes but don't at all now
  4. I smoke e-cigarettes occasionally but not every day
  5. I smoke e-cigarettes every day
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If smoked e-cigarette (ECig1 = 2,3,4,5)}*

## **ECig2**

How old were you when you first tried an e-cigarette?

ENTER AGE

Numeric range (10...17)

Don't know

Don't want to answer

*{If smoked e-cigarette and normal cigarette (ECig1 = 2,3,4,5 AND (CigNow=1 OR CigFreq = 2,3,4,5,6))}*

## **ECig3**

Which did you try first?

1. Cigarettes

2. Electronic cigarette (E-cigarettes)

Don't know

Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

The next questions are about alcohol.

## **AlcEver**

Have you ever had a proper alcoholic drink? That is a whole drink, not just a sip. Please do not count drinks labelled low alcohol.

1. Yes

2. No

Don't know

Don't want to answer

*{If has had an alcoholic drink (AlcEver = 1)}*

## **Alch2**

How old were you when you had your first proper alcoholic drink?

ENTER AGE

Don't know

Don't want to answer

*{If ever had a drink (Alcever = 1)}*

## **Alch3**

Thinking about the last 12 months, about how often did you usually have an alcoholic drink? Was it...

1. Never

2. Once a month or less

3. 2-3 times a month

4. 2-3 times a week

5. 4+ times a week

Don't know

Don't want to answer

*{If ever had a drink (Alcever = 1)}*

## **Alch4**

When did you last have an alcoholic drink?

1. Today
  2. Yesterday
  3. Some other time during the last 7 days
  4. More than a week ago, but less than 2 weeks ago
  5. More than 2 weeks ago, but less than 4 weeks ago
  6. More than a month ago, but less than 6 months ago
  7. 6 months ago or more
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If has had a drink in the last month (Alch4 = 1 – 5)}*

## **Dnktype**

When you last had an alcoholic drink, which of the following did you have?

PLEASE SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

1. Beer, lager or cider
  2. Wine
  3. Spirits (e.g. Gin, Vodka, Whisky, Tequila, Rum etc)
  4. Alcopops or pre-mixed alcoholic drinks (e.g. Barcardi Breezer, Smirnoff Ice, Reef, WKD, VK)
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If has had Beer, lager or cider in the last month (Dnktype = 1)}*

## **Number**

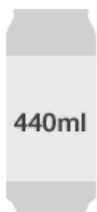
Please enter below the number of pints, half pints, large cans, small cans, or bottles of beer, lager and cider you had the last time you had a drink.



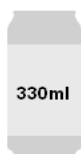
1. Pints: ENTER NUMBER



2. Half pints: ENTER NUMBER



3. Regular cans: ENTER NUMBER



4. Small cans: ENTER NUMBER



5. Large bottles: ENTER NUMBER



6. Regular bottles: ENTER NUMBER

Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If has had wine in the month (Dnktype = 2)}*

### **Numwine**

Please enter below the number of glasses or bottles of wine you had the last time you had a drink.



1. Glasses: ENTER NUMBER



2. Bottles: ENTER NUMBER

Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If has had spirits or liqueurs in the last month (Dnktype = 3)}*

### **Numspirit**

Please enter the number of glasses of spirits you had the last time you had a drink? Please include glasses which were mixed with soft drinks such as coke, lemonade or orange juice.

TYPE IN NUMBER

Numeric: 0 to 99

Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If has had alcopops in the last month (Dnktype = 4)}*



## **Numalcop**

Please enter below the number of alcopops (e.g. Barcardi Breezer, Smirnoff Ice, Reef, WKD, VK) you had the last time you had a drink.



1. Small bottles: ENTER NUMBER



2. Large bottles: ENTER NUMBER

Don't know

Don't want to answer

*{If ever had a drink (Alcever = 1)}*

## **Bingednk**

In the last 12 months, have you ever had so much alcohol that you were really drunk?

1. Yes

2. No

Don't know

Don't want to answer

*{Ask all who have got drunk (Bingednk = 1)}*

## **Bingednk1**

In the last 12 months, how often did you get really drunk?

1. Less than once a month

2. Monthly

3. Weekly

4. Daily or almost daily

Don't know

Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scopin=1 or 3)}*

## **CannInt**

The next questions are about cannabis. Cannabis is sometimes called marijuana, dope, pot, or weed. Remember all your answers are confidential so no-one who knows you will find out your answers.

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scopin=1 or 3)}*

## **Dru3**

Have you ever tried Cannabis even if only once? Cannabis is sometimes called marijuana, dope, pot, or weed.

1. Yes
2. No
- Don't know
- Don't want to answer

*{If ever tried cannabis (Dru3=1)}*

**Dru4**

How old were you when you first tried cannabis?

ENTER AGE

- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If ever tried cannabis (Dru3=1)}*

**Dru5**

How often do you use cannabis?

1. I never use cannabis now
2. Once a month or less
3. 2-4 times a month
4. 2-3 times a week
5. 4+ times a week
- Don't know
- Don't want to answer

*{If has tried Cannabis (Dru3 = 1)}*

**Dru6**

When did you last use cannabis?

1. Today
2. Yesterday
3. Some other time during the last 7 days
4. More than a week ago, but less than 2 weeks ago
5. More than 2 weeks ago, but less than 4 weeks ago
6. More than a month ago, but less than 6 months ago
7. 6 months ago or more
- Don't know
- Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

**Spray**

**(Text fill: Since the last time we spoke to you in (text fill: Wave 2 interview month) last year/ In the last 12 months),** have you written things or sprayed paint on a building, fence or train or anywhere else you shouldn't have??

1. Yes
2. No
- Don't know
- Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

## **Smash**

**(Text fill: Since the last time we spoke to you in (text fill: Wave 2 interview month) last year/ In the last 12 months)**, have you damaged anything in a public place that didn't belong to you on purpose, for example by burning, smashing or breaking things like cars, bus shelters or rubbish bins?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scopin=1 or 3)}*

## **Shop**

**(Text fill: Since the last time we spoke to you in (text fill: Wave 2 interview month) last year/ In the last 12 months)**, have you taken something from a shop, supermarket, or department store without paying?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scopin=1 or 3)}*

## **Fight**

Sometimes people are attacked with sticks, rocks, guns, knives, or other things that would hurt. **(Text fill: Since the last time we spoke to you in (text fill: Wave 2 interview month) last year/ In the last 12 months)**, have you ever hit or attacked anyone on purpose with an object or weapon?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scopin=1 or 3)}*

## **Fight2**

**(Text fill: Since the last time we spoke to you in (text fill: Wave 2 interview month) last year/ In the last 12 months)**, have you ever hit or attacked anyone WITHOUT using an object or weapon?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scopin=1 or 3)}*

## **Knife**

**(Text fill: Since the last time we spoke to you in (text fill: Wave 2 interview month) last year/ In the last 12 months)**, have you ever carried a knife or other weapon for your own protection or in case you got into a fight?

1. Yes
  2. No
- Don't know  
Don't want to answer

{Ask if accepted self-completion (Scompin=1 or 3)}

### **GangIntro**

The next few questions are about street gangs, by this we mean...

Groups of young people who hang around together and:

1. have a specific area or territory;
2. have a name, a colour or something else to identify the group;
3. possibly have rules or a leader;
4. who may commit crimes together.

{Ask if accepted self-completion (Scompin=1 or 3)}

### **Cgangaw**

Do you know anyone well enough to speak to who is a member of a street gang?

1. Yes
2. No
3. Someone you know used to be a member but isn't any more
- Don't know
- Don't want to answer

{If knows someone that is a member of a gang (Cgangaw = 1)}

### **Cgangkna**

How do you know them?

YOU CAN CHOOSE MORE THAN ONE ANSWER TO THIS QUESTION IF YOU WANT.

1. Friend
2. Brothers or sisters (including step, foster or adoptive)
3. Other relative
4. Neighbour
5. Pupil at school
6. Someone else
- Don't Know
- Don't want to answer

{Ask if accepted self-completion (Scompin=1 or 3)}

### **Cgangse**

And are you a member of a street gang?

By a street gang, we mean groups of young people who hang around together and:

- have a specific area or territory;
- have a name, a colour or something else to identify the group;
- possibly have rules or a leader;
- who may commit crimes together.

1. Yes
2. No
3. You used to be a member but aren't any more
- Don't know
- Don't want to answer

## YOUNG PERSON SELF-COMPLETION – WELL-BEING

The next few questions are about your feelings on aspects of your life. There are no right or wrong answers. For each of these questions I'd like you to give an answer on a scale of 0 to 10, where 0 is 'not at all' and 10 is 'completely'.

*{Ask if accepted self-completion (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **WellBe1**

Overall, how satisfied are you with your life nowadays?

Where 0 is 'not at all satisfied' and 10 is 'completely satisfied'.

Numeric Range: 0-10

Don't know

Don't want to answer

*{Ask if accepted self-completion (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **WellBe2**

Overall, to what extent do you feel that the things you do in your life are worthwhile?

Where 0 is 'not at all worthwhile' and 10 is 'completely worthwhile'.

Numeric Range: 0-10

Don't know

Don't want to answer

*{Ask if accepted self-completion (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **WellBe3**

Overall, how happy did you feel yesterday?

Where 0 is 'not at all happy' and 10 is 'completely happy'. [QHAPPY]

Numeric Range: 0-10

Don't know

Don't want to answer

*{Ask if accepted self-completion (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **WellBe4**

On a scale where 0 is 'not at all anxious' and 10 is 'completely anxious', overall how anxious did you feel yesterday?

Numeric Range: 0-10

Don't know

Don't want to answer

### **CSCEnd**

Thank you. That is the end of the questions in this section. Your answers will be completely confidential.

Now please tell the interviewer you have finished and s/he will press a key which will hide your answers, so that no-one can see them on the screen.

Once your answers are locked away, you will not be able to change any that you are not sure about, so if you want to go back to any questions please do so NOW. The interviewer can show you how to do this.

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered {If Scompin=1 or 3}}*

### **ENDCASIY**

NOW PLEASE HAND THE COMPUTER BACK TO THE INTERVIEWER.

[Back option not allowed]

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **SCFI**

INTERVIEWER CODE : DID THE RESPONDENT ANSWER ALL OF THE QUESTIONS IN THIS SECTION VIA CASI SELF-COMPLETION?

1. Yes, all self-completion by respondent
2. Yes, self-completion, but interviewer helped to complete some questions
3. No, interviewer completed it all with the respondent.

*{If accept self-completion or interviewer administered (Scompin=1 or 3)}*

### **DWhoPre**

INTERVIEWER: PLEASE CODE ALL THAT APPLY - WHO WAS PRESENT DURING THE SELF-COMPLETION

1. No-one else in the room during self-completion
2. Mother/step-mother/female guardian
3. Father/step-father/male guardian
4. (Step-) brother(s)/sister(s)
5. Other adult relative(s)
6. Other child(ren) under 16
7. Other adult(s) including visitor
8. Someone else

## YOUNG PERSON RESPONDENT – USE OF LEISURE TIME

{Ask all}

### **BreakfSD**

SHOW CARD E17

How often do you usually eat breakfast on a school day, that is more than a glass of milk or fruit juice?

1. Never
  2. Once a week
  3. Twice a week
  4. 3 times a week
  5. 4 times a week
  6. 5 times a week/every day
- Don't know

{Ask all}

### **BreakfWE**

How often do you usually eat breakfast at the weekend, that is more than a glass of milk or fruit juice?

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT

1. Never
  2. Once
  3. Twice
- Don't know

ON THE SAME SCREEN

{Ask all}

### **Sleep1**

The following questions are about your normal sleep habits during (**textfill:the past month/your last month at school**). You should give the most accurate answer for most school nights, so from Sunday to Thursday nights, (**textfill: in the last month/during your last month at school**).

What time do you normally go to bed on a school night? This is the time you actually get into bed.

ENTER IN 24HR FORMAT (HH.MM)

TIME  
Don't know

{Ask all}

### **Sleep2**

What time do you normally go to sleep on a school night? This may be different to the time you go to bed.

ENTER IN 24HR FORMAT (HH.MM)

TIME  
Don't know

*{If sleeps earlier than 20.00 and later than 02.00 at Sleep1 or Sleep2}*

### **Sleep2check**

INTERVIEWER: That is an unusual time to go to sleep, please check you have entered the time correctly.

*{Ask all}*

### **Sleep3**

And what time do you normally wake up on a school day?

ENTER IN 24HR FORMAT (HH.MM)  
TIME

Don't know

*{If wakes up earlier than 06.00 or later than 09.00 at Sleep3}*

### **Sleep3check**

INTERVIEWER: That is an unusual time to wake up, please check you have entered the time correctly.

*{Ask all}*

### **Sleep4**

Apart from this house, do you regularly spent the night at another house?

1. Yes
2. No
- Don't Know
- Refused

*{If regularly spends the night away from home (Sleep4 = 1)}*

### **Sleep5**

Whose house do you spend the night at?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY  
DO NOT READ OUT: PROMPT TO PRECODES

1. Mother
2. Father
3. Boyfriend/girlfriend
4. Friend
5. Other relative
6. Other (specify)
- Don't know
- Refused



*{If answered Sleep5 (Sleep5<> Dk, ref), Loop for each person mentioned at Sleep5}*

**Sleep6**

During the past 4 weeks, about how many nights have you spent at **(text fill: response from Sleep5)**'s house?

TYPE IN NUMBER (0-28)

Don't know  
Refused

*{Ask all}*

**TV**

SHOW CARD E18

On a normal school day, that is a day when you've been to school, about how many hours would you usually spend watching TV, DVDs or Blurays when you get home? INTERVIEWER: Include watching TV via a computer or handheld device using on demand or streaming services

1. None or less than an hour
  2. 1 - 2 hours
  3. 3 - 4 hours
  4. 5 - 6 hours
  5. 7 or more hours
  6. No TV in household
- Don't know

*{Ask All}*

**HcomG1**

SHOW CARD E19

How many days a week do you play computer or video games?

INTERVIEWER: PLEASE COUNT PLAYSTATIONS, X-BOXES AND OTHER GAMES CONSOLES AS WELL AS HOME COMPUTERS AND SMARTPHONES.

1. Most days (5 or more)
  2. 3 - 4 days
  3. 1-2 days
  4. None
- Don't know

*{If plays computer games (HcomG=1-3)}*

**HcomG2**

SHOW CARD E20

On a normal school day, that is a day when you've been to school, about how many hours would you usually spend playing computer or video games?

1. None or less than an hour
  2. 1 - 3 hours
  3. 4 - 6 hours
  4. 7 or more hours
- Don't know

{Ask all}

### **HSocNet1**

SHOW CARD E21

Which, if any, of the social networking sites and instant messenger services on the card do you use?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

1. Facebook
  2. Twitter
  3. Instagram
  4. Vine
  5. Pinterest
  6. Tumblr
  7. Snapchat
  8. iMessage
  9. WhatsApp
  10. Blackberry messenger
  11. Skype
  12. Other social networking sites or instant messenger services (please specify)
  13. None of these
- Don't know

*{If uses social networking or instant messenger services (HSocNet1 <> none of these or DK)}*

### **HSocNet2**

SHOW CARD E22

How often do you go on or use these sites or services?

1. Regularly throughout the day
  2. 2 to 3 times a day
  3. Once a day
  4. Every couple of days
  5. Once a week
  6. Less often
- Don't know

{Ask all}

### **PalHome**

SHOW CARD E23

Thinking back over the last 7 days, how many times have you had friends round to your house - is it...

1. None
  2. Once or twice
  3. 3 -5 times or
  4. 6 or more times
- Don't know

{Ask all}

### **PalOut**

SHOW CARD E23

Thinking back over the last 7 days, how many times have you gone out with friends - is it...

1. None

2. Once or twice
  3. 3 -5 times or
  4. 6 or more times
- Don't know

{Ask all}

### **Whofree**

SHOW CARD E24

When you have free time, which of the things on this card do you mainly do?

CODE ONE ONLY

1. Go out somewhere with friends
  2. Go round to a friend's house (or friends come round to yours)
  3. Talk or chat to friends on the phone or online
  4. Spend time with members of your family
  5. Spend time by yourself
  6. None of these
- Don't know

{Ask all}

### **ALei1**

SHOW CARD E25

Here is a list of things people can do when they are not at school. Can you please tell me which, if any, you have been to or done in the last four weeks? Just read out the numbers.

INTERVIEWER: Code all that apply.

1. Played snooker, darts or pool
  2. Took part in any kind of sport
  3. Gone to see a football match or other sports event
  4. Gone to an amusement arcade
  5. Gone to a party, dance, nightclub or disco
  6. Gone to a pub or bar
  7. Gone to a cinema, theatre or concert
  8. Played a musical instrument
  9. None of these
- Don't know

{Ask all}

### **ALei2**

SHOW CARD E26

Here is a list of some more things people do when they are not at school. Can you please tell me which, if any, you have been to or done in the last four weeks? Just read out the numbers.

INTERVIEWER: Code all that apply.

1. Gone to a political meeting/march, rally or demonstration
  2. Done community work (such as helping elderly, disabled or other dependent people; cleaning up the environment; helping volunteer organisations or charities)
  3. Gone to a youth club or something like it (including scouts or girl guides)
  4. Just hung around/messed about near to your home
  5. Just hung around/messed about in the high street or the town/city centre
  6. None of these
- Don't know

*{If identifies with religion (Relig1<>1, Dk or ref)}*

### **Relig4**

In the last 12 months have you ever gone to classes or courses connected with any religious establishment you might go to (such as a church, chapel, synagogue or mosque)?

1. Yes
2. No
- Don't know
- Refused

*{If has gone to religious classes/courses in last 12 months (Relig4=1)}*

### **Relig5**

How often would you say you have gone to classes like this in the last 12 months - would you say that, on average, you have gone...

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT

1. More than once a week
2. About once a week
3. Two or three times a month
4. About once a month or
5. Less than once a month
- Don't know

*{Ask all}*

### **Sport**

SHOW CARD E27

How often do you do sports like football, aerobics, dance classes or swimming?

1. Most days
2. More than once a week
3. Once a week
4. Less than once a week
5. Hardly ever
6. Never
- Don't know

*{Ask all}*

### **Reads**

SHOW CARD E27

How often do you read books, magazines or newspapers for pleasure - is it...

1. Most days
2. More than once a week
3. Once a week
4. Less than once a week
5. Hardly ever
6. Never
- Don't know

*{if respondent gave permission to link to NPD at w2 (FFnpdyp=1)}*

## **NPDConYP**

Our records show that last year you kindly gave permission to add information from the National Pupil database to your answers on this study. Are you happy for this permission to continue?

1. Yes
2. No
3. Not sure / Need more information

*{If respondent did not agree to linking to NPD linkage at last wave – including those not interviewed FFnpdyp = 0 OR NPDConYP = 3}*

## **NPDlinkYP**

The Department for Education holds information about your education. This includes the schools you've been to, the subjects and exams you've done, your attendance at school, if you've been suspended or expelled and if you have a special educational need or have been eligible for free school meals.

We would like to add this information to your answers from this survey. This will create a more accurate picture of your life and experiences, and will be used for research purposes only. Your information is confidential and this means that your name and address will never be included in the results. It will be impossible to identify you in reports. We would like to add this information to your survey responses on a yearly basis. If you decide that you no longer wish to take part in the study we will only keep your education information up until that point. After this point we will not add any further information. You can change your mind at any time.

To add this information we need your permission to create a link between your education information and the survey answers you've just given me, before we make your records anonymous so that no-one can identify you. The education record will be placed on a secure website, without your name and address, so that researchers can use it for research purposes only.

Can I have your permission to link your education information held by the Department for Education to your survey answers?

1. Yes
2. No

*{Ask all}*

## YOUNG PERSON RESPONDENT – FUTURE CONTACT DETAILS

{Ask all}

### **YPFnam**

That is all the questions we have for you, we would like to keep in touch with you, so we can talk to you again if you are willing to do so and so we can let you know what we find through our research. First, could I take your full name and title?

INTERVIEWER: Code or check title.

1. Mr
2. Ms
3. Miss
4. Mrs
5. Dr
6. Other - specify

INTERVIEWER: Enter the first name  
Open answer

INTERVIEWER: Enter surname

Open answer

REFUSED RECONTACT

*{If not refused re-contact atYPFnam}*

### **YPTel1**

What is your phone number at home?

- Open answer
- Don't know
- Refused
- Do not have a landline

*{If not refused re-contact atYPFnam}*

### **YPTel2**

Do you have any mobile phone numbers that someone from the study could contact you on in the future?

- Open answer
- Refused
- Don't know
- Do not have a mobile

*{If not refused re-contact atYPFnam}*

### **YPEmail**

Do you have an e-mail address(es) that we could use to contact you in the future?

1. Yes
2. No

*{Ask if has email address}*

**YPEmai2**

What is your email address?

- Open answer
- Don't know
- Refused

*{If not refused re-contact atYPFnam}*

**YPCont**

If we were not able to find you using any of these contact details, is there anyone who would know where you are?

- 1. Yes
- 2. No
- Don't Know

*{If YPCont=1}*

**YPContn**

Can you give me that person's name?

- Open answer
- Refused

*{If YPCont=1}*

**YPConta**

And can you give me their address?

- Open answer
- Don't know
- Refused

*{If YPCont=1}*

**YPContt**

And could you give me their phone number?

- Open answer
- Don't know
- Refused

*{If YPCont=1}*

**YPContre**

What is that person's relationship to you? READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

- 1. Relative
- 2. Friend

- 3. Other (specify)
- Don't Know
- Refused

*{If not refused re-contact atYPFnam}*

### **YPmove1yr**

Do you expect to move home at any time in the next 12 months?

- 1. Yes
- 2. No
- Don't know
- Refused

*{If YMove1yr = Yes}*

### **YPmovekn**

Do you know the address of the new home you may move to?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No
- Don't Know
- Refused

*{If Ymovekn = Yes}*

### **YPmovekn**

What is the address of the new home you will be moving to?

Enter full address  
Refused

*{Ask all}*

### **ChildEnd**

**[Text Fill: We would like to talk to you again in a year or so's time. We will write to you then, and send you another voucher for £10]<sup>135</sup>**

That is now the end of the interview.

*{If not refused re-contact atYPFnam}*

### **COAC**

INTERVIEWER: Please give respondent change of address card and ask them to return it if / when they move.

### **THANK RESPONDENT**

*(Ask All)*

---

<sup>135</sup> This text fill will appear for those young people who have not refused to be recontacted at YPFnam. This text fill will be blank for those that have.



## **ChPre**

INTERVIEWER: Please code all that apply - Who was present during the young person interview.

1. No-one else in the room
  2. Mother/step-mother/female guardian
  3. Father/step-father/male guardian
  4. (Step-) brother(s)/sister(s)
  5. Other adult relative(s)
  6. Other child(ren) under 16
  7. Other adult(s) including visitor
  8. Someone else
- Multicoded: up to 8 codes*

## Appendix E: Show cards

### E.1 Wave 2 show cards

#### **CARD A1**

1. Doing paid work for 30 or more hours a week
2. Doing paid work for fewer than 30 hours a week
3. Unemployed/ Looking for a job
4. On a training course or scheme
5. In full-time education/ at school
6. Looking after the family/ household
7. Retired from work altogether
8. Sick/ disabled
9. Something else (please give details)

## **CARD A2**

1. Single, that is never married
2. Married or in a same sex civil partnership
3. Separated
4. Divorced
5. Widowed

## **CARD A3**

1. Owned outright
2. Being bought on a mortgage/bank loan
3. Shared ownership (owns & rents property)
4. Rented from a Council or Local Authority
5. Rented from a Housing Association
6. Rented privately
7. Rent free
8. Some other arrangement

## **CARD B1**

1. Family moved away from the area
2. School did not have good exam results
3. Poor quality of teaching
4. Lack of discipline
5. Wanted to move to better school
6. Bullying
7. Financial reasons
8. He/she had special needs not catered for
9. He/she was permanently excluded from the school
10. Other reason (please tell the interviewer)

## **CARD B2**

1. My child's friends were going there
2. It's easy to get to
3. School has good exam results
4. It's the local school
5. I wanted my child to go to an Academy
6. There is relatively little bullying at the school
7. Religious grounds
8. It's a mixed sex/ single sex school
9. Financial reasons
10. Brother/sister goes or went there
11. Mother/father went there
12. Other relative went there
13. Other (please tell the interviewer)

## **CARD B3**

1. My child's friends were going there
2. School has good exam results
3. There is relatively little bullying at the school
4. It's easy to get to
5. Religious grounds
6. It's a mixed sex/ single sex school
7. Brother/sister goes or went there
8. It takes the pupils from the school he/she was at before
9. Mother/Father went there
10. Other relative went there
11. Other (please tell the interviewer)

## **CARD B4**

1. Very good
2. Fairly good
3. Neither good nor bad
4. Fairly bad
5. Very bad



## **CARD B5**

1. Continue in full-time education
2. An apprenticeship
3. Start work with some education or training
4. Start work without education or training
5. Be unemployed
6. Start a family
7. Something else

## **CARD B6**

1. Very likely
2. Fairly likely
3. Not very likely
4. Not likely at all

## **CARD B7**

1. Will not get necessary grades
2. Family can't afford it
3. He/she has no interest in going
4. For some other reason (please tell the interviewer)

## **CARD C1**

1. Full-time paid employee (30 or more hours a week)
2. Part-time paid employee (under 30 hours a week)
3. Full-time self-employed
4. Part-time self-employed
5. Unemployed and seeking work
6. Full-time education
7. On a government scheme for employment training
8. Temporarily sick/disabled
9. Permanently sick/disabled
10. Looking after home/family
11. Retired from work altogether
12. Something else (please give details)

## **CARD C2**

1. Degree (e.g. BA, BSc, MA)
2. Higher Education but below degree level (e.g. HND, HNC etc)
3. A/AS levels or equivalent
4. 5 or more GCSEs at A\* to C or equivalent
5. Some GCSE passes or equivalent
6. Other qualifications
7. No qualifications

## **CARD C3**

1. Full-time paid employee (30 or more hours a week)
2. Part-time paid employee (under 30 hours a week)
3. Full-time self-employed
4. Part-time self-employed
5. Unemployed and seeking work
6. Full-time education
7. On a government scheme for employment training
8. Temporarily sick/disabled
9. Permanently sick/disabled
10. Looking after home/family
11. Retired from work altogether
12. Something else (please give details)

## **CARD C4**

1. Income Support
2. Jobseekers Allowance
3. Incapacity Benefit
4. Employment and Support Allowance
5. Universal Credit
6. State Pension
7. Pension Credit
8. Carer's Allowance
9. Attendance Allowance
10. Disability Living Allowance
11. Housing Benefit
12. Tax credits
13. Child benefit
14. Council tax benefit
15. Other (please tell the interviewer)
16. None of these

## CARD C5

<i>Annual</i>	<i>Weekly</i>	<i>Monthly</i>
H. Under £2,600	Under £50	Under £217
B. £2,600 - £5,199	£50 - £99	£217 - £434
J. £5,200 - £10,399	£100 - £199	£435 - £866
F. £10,400 - £15,599	£200 - £299	£867 - 1,299
N. £15,600 - £20,799	£300 - £399	£1,300 - £1,732
A. £20,800 - £25,999	£400 - £499	£1,733 - £2,166
G. £26,000 - £31,199	£500 - £599	£2,167 - £2,599
O. £31,200 - £36,399	£600 - £699	£2,600 - £3,032
D. £36,400 - £39,999	£700 - £769	£3,033 - £3,333
L. £40,000 - £44,999	£770 - £865	£3,334 - £3,749
M. £45,000 - £49,999	£866 - £961	£3,750 - £4,166
I. £50,000 - £59,999	£962 - £1,153	£4,167 - £4,999
C. £60,000 - £74,999	£1,154 - £1,442	£5,000 - £6,249
E. £75,000 - £99,999	£1,443 - £1,923	£6,250 - £8,333
K. £100,000 or more	£1,924 or more	£8,333 or more



## **CARD C6**

### **White**

1. White – English/Welsh/Scottish/Northern Irish/British
2. White – Irish
3. White – Gypsy or Irish Traveller
4. Any other White background (please tell the interviewer)

### **Mixed / multiple ethnic groups**

5. White and Black Caribbean
6. White and Black African
7. White and Asian
8. Any other mixed/multiple ethnic background (please tell the interviewer)

### **Asian or Asian British**

9. Indian
10. Pakistani
11. Bangladeshi
12. Chinese
13. Any other Asian background (please tell the interviewer)

### **Black/African/Caribbean/Black British**

14. African
15. Caribbean
16. Any other Black/African/Caribbean background (please tell the interviewer)

### **Other ethnic group**

17. Arab
18. Any other ethnic group (please tell the interviewer)

## **CARD C7**

1. No religion
2. Christian (including Church of England, Catholic, Protestant and all other Christian denominations)
3. Buddhist
4. Hindu
5. Jewish
6. Muslim
7. Sikh
8. Any other religion (please describe)

## **CARD C8**

1. Roman Catholic
2. Church of England
3. Methodist
4. United Reformed /Presbyterian /Congregational
5. Baptist
6. Protestant
7. Other Christian

## **CARD C9**

1. Very important
2. Fairly important
3. Not very important
4. Not at all important

# **CARD E1**

## **White**

1. White – English/Welsh/Scottish/Northern Irish/British
2. White – Irish
3. White – Gypsy or Irish Traveller
4. Any other White background (please tell the interviewer)

## **Mixed / multiple ethnic groups**

5. White and Black Caribbean
6. White and Black African
7. White and Asian
8. Any other mixed/multiple ethnic background (please tell the interviewer)

## **Asian or Asian British**

9. Indian
10. Pakistani
11. Bangladeshi
12. Chinese
13. Any other Asian background (please tell the interviewer)

## **Black/African/Caribbean/Black British**

14. African
15. Caribbean
16. Any other Black/African/Caribbean background (please tell the interviewer)

## **Other ethnic group**

17. Arab
18. Any other ethnic group (please tell the interviewer)

## **CARD E2**

1. No religion
2. Christian (including Church of England, Catholic, Protestant and all other Christian denominations)
3. Buddhist
4. Hindu
5. Jewish
6. Muslim
7. Sikh
8. Any other religion (please tell the interviewer)

## **CARD E3**

1. Roman Catholic
2. Church of England
3. Methodist
4. United Reformed /Presbyterian /Congregational
5. Baptist
6. Protestant
7. Other Christian

## **CARD E4**

1. Very important
2. Fairly important
3. Not very important
4. Not at all important



## **CARD E5**

1. French
2. German
3. Italian
4. Spanish
5. Other (please tell the interviewer)
6. None of these

## **CARD E6**

1. Art
2. Art and design
3. Art History
4. Fine Art
5. Other art course
6. None of these

## **CARD E7**

1. Design and technology & Electronics
2. Design and technology & Food Technology
3. Design and technology & Graphics
4. Design and technology & Resistant materials
5. Design and technology & Textiles Technology
6. Design and technology & Systems Control
7. Any other Design and Technology
8. None of these

## **CARD E8**

1. Information Communication Technology (ICT)
2. Computing
3. Physical Education (PE)
4. Religious Education (RE)
5. Citizenship
6. Personal Social and Health Education (PSHE)
7. Personal and Social Education (PSE)
8. None of these

## **CARD E9**

1. It hasn't been decided yet
2. One
3. Two (double science)
4. Three (triple science or separate sciences)
5. Something else (please tell the interviewer)

## CARD E10

1. Parents wanted me to take a course (or courses)
2. Teachers advised me to study a course (or courses)
3. I knew I would do well in these courses
4. I thought I would like doing these courses
5. It was part of the options group, stream or package offered to me by the school
6. I chose a subject because people told me it was easy
7. They are different from the subjects I've been doing before in school
8. Friends were doing these courses
9. I will need qualifications in a subject for the job or training place I want after Year 11
10. Qualifications in a subject will help me get a job or training place after Year 11

11. Other (please tell the interviewer)

## **CARD E11**

1. Not aware of vocational courses at Year 10 and 11
2. School does not provide anyone with the option of doing vocational courses
3. My school did not provide me with the option
4. Not interested in doing vocational courses
5. Parents did not want me to do vocational courses
6. Teachers advised me not to do vocational courses
7. Preferred to do other subjects
8. Other (please tell the interviewer)



## **CARD E12**

1. Not interested in doing vocational courses
2. Parents did not want me to do vocational courses
3. Teachers advised me not to do vocational courses
4. School did not give the option of a vocational course
5. There were not enough options for vocational courses at my school
6. I did not receive any or enough information about vocational courses
7. I didn't know if vocational courses would help me get the job I want
8. Preferred to do other subjects
9. Other (please tell the interviewer)

## **CARD E13**

1. A college of some kind
2. Placement in a local factory, office or other place where people work
3. Some other place outside of school (please tell the interviewer)
4. None of these

## **CARD E14**

1. Desktop computer
2. Laptop or netbook
3. Tablet (such as an iPad)
4. Smartphone with internet access
5. Games console with internet access
6. Any other electronic device with internet access (e.g. TV, iPod touch, eBook reader, palmtop)
7. None of these

## **CARD E15**

1. 5 times a week or more
2. 3 – 4 times a week
3. Once or twice a week
4. Less than once a week on average
5. Never

## **CARD E16**

1. Not at all
2. Not very often
3. A little
4. Quite a lot
5. A lot

## **CARD E17**

1. Go into the sixth form at the same school as now
2. Go into sixth form at a different school from now
3. Go to sixth form college
4. Take a course at a College of Further Education
5. Take a course at another type of college
6. An apprenticeship

## **CARD E18**

1. The school careers advisor
2. Careers advisor who came into the school
3. Teachers
4. Someone else at the school
5. Parents
6. Brothers or sisters
7. Somebody from a university
8. Friends
9. Employers who came into school
10. An advisor from the National Careers Service
11. Other (please tell the interviewer)
12. No – didn't discuss this with anyone

## **CARD E19**

1. The National Careers Service website
2. University websites
3. University prospectuses/brochures
4. College websites
5. Other careers advice websites
6. Other (please tell the interviewer)
7. No, did not look for information anywhere



## **CARD E20**

1. An apprenticeship
2. Start work with some education or training
3. Start work without education or training
4. Be unemployed
5. Start a family
6. Something else

## **CARD E21**

1. Very likely
2. Fairly likely
3. Not very likely
4. Not likely at all

## **CARD E22**

1. My parent(s)
2. Other family member (brother, sister, uncle etc.)
3. School careers advisor
4. Careers advisor who came into the school
5. Teacher at school
6. National Careers Service or other careers service
7. Friends/Neighbours
8. A local employer
9. Someone else (please tell the interviewer)

## **CARD E23**

1. Provided advice / suggested jobs
2. Helped me find a job through people they know
3. Took me to local shops, cafes, hotels or other places to look for work
4. Some other kind of help (please tell the interviewer)
5. None of these

## **CARD E24**

1. Never
2. Once a week
3. Twice a week
4. 3 times a week
5. 4 times a week
6. 5 times a week/every day

## **CARD E25**

1. Have a school lunch
2. Bring a packed lunch from home
3. Go home for lunch
4. Leave school to buy lunch
5. Don't eat lunch
6. Other

## **CARD E26**

1. None or less than an hour
2. 1 – 2 hours
3. 3 – 4 hours
4. 5 – 6 hours
5. 7 or more hours
6. No TV in household

## **CARD E27**

1. Most days (5 or more)
2. 3 – 4 days
3. 1 – 2 days
4. None



## **CARD E28**

1. None or less than an hour
2. 1 – 3 hours
3. 4 – 6 hours
4. 7 or more hours

## **CARD E29**

1. Facebook
2. Twitter
3. Instagram or Vine
4. Other social networking sites (please tell the interviewer)
5. Instant messenger services, such as Blackberry messenger
6. None of these

## **CARD E30**

1. Regularly throughout the day
2. 2 to 3 times a day
2. Once a day
3. Every couple of days
4. Once a week
5. Less often

## **CARD E31**

1. None
2. Once or twice
3. 3 – 5 times
4. 6 or more times

## **CARD E32**

1. Go out somewhere with friends
2. Go round to a friend's house (or friends come round to yours)
3. Talk or chat to friends on the phone or online
4. Spend time with members of your family
5. Spend time by yourself

## **CARD E33**

1. Played snooker, darts or pool
2. Took part in any kind of sport
3. Gone to see a football match or other sports event
4. Gone to an amusement arcade
5. Gone to a party, dance, nightclub or disco
6. Gone to a pub or bar
7. Gone to a cinema, theatre or concert
8. Played a musical instrument
9. None of these

## **CARD E34**

1. Gone to a political meeting/march, rally or demonstration
2. Done community work (such as helping elderly, disabled or other dependent people; cleaning up the environment; helping volunteer organisations or charities)
3. Gone to a youth club or something like it (including scouts or girl guides)
4. Just hung around/messed about near to your home
5. Just hung around/messed about in the high street or the town/city centre
6. None of these

## **CARD E35**

1. Most days
2. More than once a week
3. Once a week
4. Less than once a week
5. Hardly ever
6. Never



## **E.2 Wave 3 show cards**

### **CARD A1**

1. Doing paid work for 30 or more hours a week
2. Doing paid work for fewer than 30 hours a week
3. Unemployed/ Looking for a job
4. On a training course or scheme
5. In full-time education/ at school
6. Looking after the family/ household
7. Retired from work altogether
8. Sick/ disabled
9. Something else (please tell the interviewer)

## **CARD A2**

1. Single, that is never married
2. Married or in a same sex civil partnership
3. Separated
4. Divorced
5. Widowed

## **CARD A3**

1. Owned outright
2. Being bought on a mortgage/bank loan
3. Shared ownership (owns & rents property)
4. Rented from a Council or Local Authority
5. Rented from a Housing Association
6. Rented privately
7. Rent free
8. Some other arrangement

## **CARD B1**

1. Family moved away from the area
2. School did not have good exam results
3. Poor quality of teaching
4. Lack of discipline
5. Wanted to move to better school
6. Bullying
7. Financial reasons
8. He/she had special needs not catered for
9. He/she was permanently excluded from the school
10. Other reason (please tell the interviewer)

## **CARD B2**

1. Very good
2. Fairly good
3. Neither good nor bad
4. Fairly bad
5. Very bad

## **CARD B3**

1. Continue in full-time education
2. An apprenticeship
3. Start work with some education or training
4. Start work without education or training
5. Be unemployed
6. Start a family
7. Something else

## **CARD B4**

1. Very likely
2. Fairly likely
3. Not very likely
4. Not likely at all

## **CARD B5**

1. Will not get necessary grades
2. Family can't afford it
3. He/she has no interest in going
4. For some other reason (please tell the interviewer)



## **CARD B6**

1. Always
2. Usually
3. Sometimes
4. Rarely or hardly ever
5. Never

## **CARD C1**

1. Full-time paid employee (30 or more hours a week)
2. Part-time paid employee (under 30 hours a week)
3. Full-time self-employed
4. Part-time self-employed
5. Unemployed and seeking work
6. Full-time education
7. On a government scheme for employment training
8. Temporarily sick/disabled
9. Permanently sick/disabled
10. Looking after home/family
11. Retired from work altogether
12. Something else (please tell the interviewer)

## **CARD C2**

1. Income Support
2. Jobseekers Allowance
3. Incapacity Benefit
4. Employment and Support Allowance
5. Universal Credit
6. State Pension
7. Pension Credit
8. Carer's Allowance
9. Attendance Allowance
10. Disability Living Allowance
11. Housing Benefit
12. Tax credits
13. Child benefit
14. Council tax benefit
15. Other (please tell the interviewer)
16. None of these

## CARD C3

<i>Annual</i>	<i>Weekly</i>	<i>Monthly</i>
H. Under £2,600	Under £50	Under £217
B. £2,600 - £5,199	£50 - £99	£217 - £434
J. £5,200 - £10,399	£100 - £199	£435 - £866
F. £10,400 - £15,599	£200 - £299	£867 - £1,299
N. £15,600 - £20,799	£300 - £399	£1,300 - £1,732
A. £20,800 - £25,999	£400 - £499	£1,733 - £2,166
G. £26,000 - £31,199	£500 - £599	£2,167 - £2,599
O. £31,200 - £36,399	£600 - £699	£2,600 - £3,032
D. £36,400 - £39,999	£700 - £769	£3,033 - £3,333
L. £40,000 - £44,999	£770 - £865	£3,334 - £3,749
M. £45,000 - £49,999	£866 - £961	£3,750 - £4,166
I. £50,000 - £59,999	£962 - £1,153	£4,167 - £4,999
C. £60,000 - £74,999	£1,154 - £1,442	£5,000 - £6,249
E. £75,000 - £99,999	£1,443 - £1,923	£6,250 - £8,333
K. £100,000 or more	£1,924 or more	£8,333 or more

## **CARD E1**

1. No religion
2. Christian (including Church of England, Catholic, Protestant and all other Christian denominations)
3. Buddhist
4. Hindu
5. Jewish
6. Muslim
7. Sikh
8. Any other religion (please tell the interviewer)

## **CARD E2**

1. Roman Catholic
2. Church of England
3. Methodist
4. United Reformed /Presbyterian  
/Congregational
5. Baptist
6. Protestant
7. Other Christian

## **CARD E3**

1. Very important
2. Fairly important
3. Not very important
4. Not at all important

## **CARD E4**

1. Provided advice / suggested jobs
2. Helped me find a job through people they know
3. Took me to local shops, cafes, hotels or other places to look for work
4. Some other kind of help (please tell the interviewer)
5. None of these



## **CARD E5**

1. Earnings from employment or self-employment
2. Child Benefit
3. Income Support
4. Other State Benefits
5. Tax Credits
6. Interest from savings etc.
7. Other kinds of regular allowance from outside the household
8. Other sources e.g. rent
9. No source of income

## CARD E6

<i>Annual</i>	<i>Weekly</i>	<i>Monthly</i>
H. Under £2,600	Under £50	Under £217
B. £2,600 - £5,199	£50 - £99	£217 - £434
J. £5,200 - £10,399	£100 - £199	£435 - £866
F. £10,400 - £15,599	£200 - £299	£867 - £1,299
N. £15,600 - £20,799	£300 - £399	£1,300 - £1,732
A. £20,800 - £25,999	£400 - £499	£1,733 - £2,166
G. £26,000 - £31,199	£500 - £599	£2,167 - £2,599
O. £31,200 - £36,399	£600 - £699	£2,600 - £3,032
D. £36,400 - £39,999	£700 - £769	£3,033 - £3,333
L. £40,000 - £44,999	£770 - £865	£3,334 - £3,749
M. £45,000 - £49,999	£866 - £961	£3,750 - £4,166
I. £50,000 - £59,999	£962 - £1,153	£4,167 - £4,999
C. £60,000 - £74,999	£1,154 - £1,442	£5,000 - £6,249
E. £75,000 - £99,999	£1,443 - £1,923	£6,250 - £8,333
K. £100,000 or more	£1,924 or more	£8,333 or more

## **CARD E7**

1. A college of some kind
2. Placement in a local factory, office or other place where people work
3. Some other place outside of school (please tell the interviewer)
4. None of these

## **CARD E8**

1. Desktop computer
2. Laptop or netbook
3. Tablet (such as an iPad)
4. Smartphone with internet access
5. Games console with internet access
6. Any other electronic device with internet access (e.g. TV, iPod touch, eBook reader, palmtop)
7. None of these

## **CARD E9**

1. 5 times a week or more
2. 3 – 4 times a week
3. Once or twice a week
4. Less than once a week on average
5. Never

## **CARD E10**

1. Not at all
2. Not very often
3. A little
4. Quite a lot
5. A lot

## CARD E11

1. Go into the sixth form at the same school (as now/as you were at)
2. Go into sixth form at a different school form (now/the one you were at)
3. Go to sixth form college
4. Take a course at a College of Further Education
5. Take a course at another type of college
6. An apprenticeship

## **CARD E12**

1. The National Careers Service website
2. University websites
3. University prospectuses/brochures
4. College websites
5. Other careers advice websites
6. Other (please tell the interviewer)
7. No, did not look for information anywhere



## **CARD E13**

1. An apprenticeship
2. Work with some education or training
3. Work without education or training
4. Be unemployed
5. Start a family
6. Something else

## **CARD E14**

1. Parent
2. Older brother or sister
3. Other family member
4. Friends

## **CARD E15**

1. A careers adviser who came into your school
2. Teachers at your school
3. A careers adviser outside of school
4. Someone else (please tell the interviewer)

## **CARD E16**

1. Very likely
2. Fairly likely
3. Not very likely
4. Not at all likely

## CARD E17

1. Never
2. Once a week
3. Twice a week
4. 3 times a week
5. 4 times a week
6. 5 times a week/every day

## **CARD E18**

1. None or less than an hour
2. 1 – 2 hours
3. 3 – 4 hours
4. 5 – 6 hours
5. 7 or more hours
6. No TV in household

## **CARD E19**

1. Most days (5 or more)
2. 3 – 4 days
3. 1 – 2 days
4. None

## **CARD E20**

1. None or less than an hour
2. 1 – 3 hours
3. 4 – 6 hours
4. 7 or more hours



## CARD E21

1. Facebook
2. Twitter
3. Instagram
4. Vine
5. Pinterest
6. Tumblr
7. Snapchat
8. iMessage
9. WhatsApp
10. Blackberry messenger
11. Skype
12. Other social networking sites or instant messenger services (please tell the interviewer)
13. None of these

## **CARD E22**

1. Regularly throughout the day
2. 2 to 3 times a day
3. Once a day
4. Every couple of days
5. Once a week
6. Less often

## **CARD E23**

1. None
2. Once or twice
3. 3 – 5 times
4. 6 or more times

## **CARD E24**

1. Go out somewhere with friends
2. Go round to a friend's house (or friends come round to yours)
3. Talk or chat to friends on the phone or online
4. Spend time with members of your family
5. Spend time by yourself

## **CARD E25**

1. Played snooker, darts or pool
2. Took part in any kind of sport
3. Gone to see a football match or other sports event
4. Gone to an amusement arcade
5. Gone to a party, dance, nightclub or disco
6. Gone to a pub or bar
7. Gone to a cinema, theatre or concert
8. Played a musical instrument
9. None of these

## **CARD E26**

1. Gone to a political meeting/march, rally or demonstration
2. Done community work (such as helping elderly, disabled or other dependent people; cleaning up the environment; helping volunteer organisations or charities)
3. Gone to a youth club or something like it (including scouts or girl guides)
4. Just hung around/messed about near to your home
5. Just hung around/messed about in the high street or the town/city centre
6. None of these

## **CARD E27**

1. Most days
2. More than once a week
3. Once a week
4. Less than once a week
5. Hardly ever
6. Never

# Appendix F: Advance letters

## F.1 Wave 2 advance letters

### F.1.1 Advance letter for main parent

Ref: 119574/ {RESP SERIAL NUMBER}

Dear {Title} {Surname},

#### OUR FUTURE- YOUNG PEOPLE'S LIVES TODAY

Last year you helped us with our work by talking to someone from the *Our Future* study. Over 30,000 young people and their parents took part in this study. This makes it one of the biggest and most important studies ever of young people, not just in England but anywhere in the world. The study was a great success, so many thanks for your help. I am writing again to ask for your help as the next stage of this study is now underway.

The Department for Education (DfE), the government department responsible for education and children's services, is conducting this study as a significant amount of government money goes to provide education, help and support for young people. This is done because investment in young people is an investment in the future for all of us. The Department needs to know, however, if it is making the best use of these resources. Do we need to do more and do we need to do better? In many cases the only way we can find out is by asking young people and their parents.

We very much hope that you will be able to talk to us again about your son or daughter's education and your hopes for their future. For most people this should take a much shorter time than the last study. The Department has asked one of the leading research agencies, TNS BMRB, to carry out the research for us. **An interviewer from this agency will visit you soon to see if you would like to take part again.**

The enclosed leaflet reminds you of the purpose of the research, and tells you what happens next.

We have sent a separate letter to your son or daughter. As an advance token of our appreciation, we have sent them a gift voucher for £10. This is enclosed with the **separate letter** that we have sent.

Everything that you and your son or daughter tell us in the interview will be treated in the strictest of confidence in line with the Data Protection Act. If you have any more questions about the research, you can either ask your interviewer or, alternatively you can contact TNS BMRB on 0800 015 4492.

I very much hope that you will be able to help us again. The information from this research will have a major effect on services for young people for the next ten years at least, helping us to make sure that young people get the right opportunities and support, and that we get value for money from the services we provide.

**Thank you in advance for your help.**

Your interviewer will be \_\_\_\_\_

Contact number \_\_\_\_\_

Yours sincerely,





Rachel Youngs  
Longitudinal Surveys Team  
Department for Education

## F.1.2 Advance letter for young person

Ref: 119574 / {RESP SERIAL NUMBER}

Dear {Firstname},

### OUR FUTURE - YOUNG PEOPLE'S LIVES TODAY

Last year you helped us with our work by talking to someone from the *Our Future* study. Nearly 30,000 young people and their parents took part in this study. This makes it one of the biggest and most important studies ever of young people, not just in England but anywhere in the world. The study was a great success, so many thanks for your help. I am writing again to ask for your help as the next stage of this study is now underway.

The Department for Education (DfE), the Government department responsible for education and children's services, is conducting the *Our Future* study. We would very much like to talk to you again about what's happened to you over the past year and what you think about Year 10. The information we get from this will help us understand how well we are doing in helping young people and where we need to do more. Learning from you, about how you see life, both in school and outside it, will help us provide the right opportunities and support for young people your age. An interviewer from TNS BMRB, the research agency carrying out this work for us, will visit you soon to see if you would like to take part.

**As an advance thank you for your help, we have enclosed a gift voucher for £10.**

The enclosed leaflet tells you more about what we want to talk to you about this time, and what happens next. Everything that you tell us will be treated in complete confidence, which means that no-one at your school and no-one who lives with you will ever see your answers.

We have also written separately to your parent(s) or guardian(s) telling them about this stage of the *Our Future* study.

I very much hope that you will be able to help us. The information from this research will have a major effect on services for young people over the next ten years at least. If you have any questions about it, then you can either ask the interviewer who visits you, or alternatively, there are contact details on the leaflet.

**Thank you in advance for your help.**

Yours sincerely,



Rachel Youngs  
Longitudinal Surveys Team  
Department for Education

## F.2 Wave 3 advance letters

### F.2.1 Advance letter for main parent

Ref: 125158/ {RESP SERIAL NUMBER}

Dear {Title} {Surname},

#### OUR FUTURE- YOUNG PEOPLE'S LIVES TODAY

Over the last two years you have helped us with our work by talking to someone from the *Our Future* study. Over 30,000 young people and their parents have taken part in this study. This means it is one of the biggest and most important studies ever of young people, not just in England but anywhere in the world. The study continues to be a great success, so many thanks for your help. I am writing again to ask for your help as the next stage of this study is now underway.

The Department for Education (DfE), the government department responsible for education and children's services, is conducting this study as a significant amount of government money is spent to provide education, help and support for young people. This is done because investment in young people is an investment in the future for all of us. The Department needs to know, however, if it is making the best use of these resources. Do we need to do more and do we need to do better? In many cases the only way we can find out is by asking young people and their parents.

We very much hope that you will be able to talk to us again about your son or daughter's education and your hopes for their future. The Department has asked one of the leading research agencies, TNS BMRB, to carry out the research for us. **An interviewer from this agency will visit you soon to see if you would like to take part again.**

The enclosed leaflet reminds you of the purpose of the research, and tells you what happens next.

We have sent a separate letter to your son or daughter. As an advance token of our appreciation, we have sent them a gift voucher for £10. This is enclosed with the **separate letter** that we have sent.

Everything that you and your son or daughter tell us in the interview will be treated in the strictest of confidence in line with the Data Protection Act. If you have any more questions about the research, you can either ask your interviewer or, alternatively you can contact TNS BMRB on 0800 015 4492.

I very much hope that you will be able to help us again. The information from this research will have a major effect on services for young people for the next ten years at least, helping us to make sure that young people get the right opportunities and support, and that we get value for money from the services we provide.

**Thank you in advance for your help.**

Your interviewer will be \_\_\_\_\_

Contact number \_\_\_\_\_

Yours sincerely,



Rachel Youngs  
Longitudinal Surveys Team  
Department for Education

## F.2.2 Advance letter for young person

Ref: 125158/ {RESP SERIAL NUMBER}

Dear {Firstname},

### OUR FUTURE - YOUNG PEOPLE'S LIVES TODAY

Over the last two years you have helped us with our work by talking to someone from the *Our Future* study. Nearly 30,000 young people and their parents have taken part in this study. This means it is one of the biggest and most important studies ever of young people, not just in England but anywhere in the world. The study continues to be a great success, so many thanks for your help. We've had lots of really positive comments from you, and many of you have told us how much you enjoy taking part. I am writing again to ask for your help as the next stage of this study is now underway.

The Department for Education (DfE), the Government department responsible for education and children's services, is conducting the *Our Future* study. We would very much like to talk to you again about what's happened to you since we last spoke to you, what you think about Year 11, and your plans for the future. The information we get from this will help us understand how well we are doing in helping young people and where we need to do more. Learning from you, about how you see life, both in school and outside it, will help us provide the right opportunities and support for young people of your age. An interviewer from TNS BMRB, the research agency carrying out this work for us, will visit you soon to see if you would like to take part.

**As an advance thank you for your help, we have enclosed a gift voucher for £10.**

The enclosed leaflet tells you more about what we want to talk to you about this time, and what happens next. Everything that you tell us will be treated in complete confidence, which means that no-one at your school and no-one who lives with you will ever see your answers.

We have also written separately to your parent(s) or guardian(s) telling them about this stage of the *Our Future* study.

I very much hope that you will be able to help us. The information from this research will have a major effect on services for young people over the next ten years at least. If you have any questions about it, then you can either ask the interviewer who visits you, or alternatively, there are contact details on the leaflet.

**Thank you in advance for your help.**

Yours sincerely,




Rachel Youngs  
Longitudinal Surveys Team  
Department for Education

# Appendix G: Advance leaflets

## G.1 Wave 2 advance leaflets


### G.1.1 Advance leaflet for main parent



**What will happen to the information you give?**

Anything you tell the study is in complete confidence and will be used by the DfE for research purposes only. This means, for example, that no-one at your son or daughter's school, or anyone who lives with you, will ever see your answers. The research team will never pass either your or your child's personal details on to outside organisations without your permission.

When you finish your interview the answers will be locked away on a computer. The results of the study will then be written up in published reports in which it will be impossible to identify you, or your son or daughter. The government uses this information to improve schools, colleges and other services for young people.



**How can I find out more?**

If you would like more information about taking part in the Our Future study please contact TNS BMRB.


**Freephone:** 0800 015 4492  
**Email:** [ourfuture@tns-bmr.co.uk](mailto:ourfuture@tns-bmr.co.uk)

**Who can I contact for further advice?**

For further information about Our Future in general you can contact the Department for Education on:

**Telephone:** 0114 274 2437  
**Email:** [ourfuture.study@education.gsi.gov.uk](mailto:ourfuture.study@education.gsi.gov.uk)


Or visit the study website:  
[www.education.gov.uk/ourfuture](http://www.education.gov.uk/ourfuture)




**Department for Education**

## Our Future

Young people's lives today



Information Leaflet for Parents and Guardians



## Our Future

Young people's lives today

**Why are we writing to you?**

The Department for Education (DfE) is carrying out the second stage of a major study of young people to help improve understanding of young people's lives. This research, called Our Future, follows a large number of young people through education and beyond, to find out about their experiences and views. This research study is the second study of its kind that has been carried out in England and is one of the biggest and most important studies of young people in England. The first stage involved over 30,000 interviews with young people and their parents.

Following your help last year, we would like to talk to you and your son or daughter again, about your views on education and other aspects of their life today and your hopes for their future.

**Why do you want to talk to us again?**

Young people's lives can change a great deal in a short time and we'd like to know what's happened over the past year. We'd also like to know how things might be different now that your son or daughter is in Year 10.

**What are we asking you to do?**

We would like to talk to the person who is most involved with your son or daughter's education – this might be you or it could be your husband, wife or partner – as before, it's up to you to decide who this should be and does not have to be the same person we spoke to last time. This year we will only need to talk to one parent or guardian, although if there are two parents or guardians living with your son or daughter both of you can be there to talk to the interviewer if you wish. We would also like your permission to ask your son or daughter for an interview again.

**What will happen next?**



The DfE has asked a leading research agency, TNS BMRB, to carry out the interviews for them. An interviewer working for TNS BMRB will visit you in the next few weeks to explain more about the research. If you are willing to take part in the second stage of the study the interviewer will arrange a convenient time to conduct the interview in your home.

**What will we be asking about?**

The interview covers many different topics, and builds upon what we asked you last year. This includes: your involvement in your son's or daughter's education; your views on their school and on education in general; what you would like your child to do when they reach 16; things you might do together as a family and some information, for statistical purposes, about the people who live with you and what you are doing now.

**How long will it take?**

The interview will be shorter than last time we spoke to you. The time needed for interviews varies from person to person but the average time for young people is about thirty five minutes, and around twenty minutes in total for the parent interview.



**Department for Education**

## G.1.2 Advance leaflet for young person

### What will happen to the information I give you?

When you finish your interview the answers will be locked away on a computer. Your answers will be grouped with all the answers from the other young people who take part in the study, the results of the study will then be written up in published reports and it will be impossible to identify you or your answers.



### How can I find out more?

If you would like more information about taking part in the Our Future study please contact TNS BMRB:

**Freephone:** 0800 015 4492  
**Email:** Ourfuture@tns-bmrb.co.uk

### Who can I contact for further advice?

For further information about Our Future in general you can contact the Department for Education on:

**Telephone:** 0114 274 2437  
**Email:** ourfuture.study@education.gsi.gov.uk

Or visit the study website:  
[www.education.gov.uk/ourfuture](http://www.education.gov.uk/ourfuture)



## Our Future

Young people's lives today

What do you think about your school?



How do you spend your spare time?

What do you want to do when you leave school?

Information Leaflet for Young People

## Our Future

Young people's lives today

### What is the Our Future study?

The Government wants to improve the support and services it provides for young people. In order for it to be able to do this it needs to know what young people, like you, really need and what they think about what's available now. This research will help find this out by asking young people about their education, other aspects of their lives and what really matters to them.

This research study is the second study of its kind that has been carried out in England and is one of the biggest and most important studies of young people in England. The first stage of the study conducted last year involved over 30,000 young people your age and their parents.

We would really like to talk to you to find out what might have changed since last year.

### Why do you want to talk to me again?

Last year young people in Year 9, and their parents told us their views on a wide range of topics, not just about education but also their hopes and ambitions for the future and what it's like to be young in England today. Young people's lives and views can change a great deal in a short time and we'd really like to know what's happened to you over the past year and how things might be different now that you are in Year 10.

**We would like you to take part** in the second stage of the Our Future study. In the next few pages you will find some more information about the study, to remind you what it is and why it is being done.

### What happens next?

An interviewer will visit you soon to find out if you are willing to help us. If you are, he or she will arrange a convenient time to talk to you at home. We'd also like to talk to one of your parent(s) or guardian(s), and we have sent them a letter telling them about the second stage of the study.

### What sorts of questions will I be asked?

Now that you are a year older, we would like to see how your life and opinions have changed, so the interview covers many different topics, including:

- What you think about school;
- Family life;
- What you do in your spare time;
- Any work that you do; and
- Your plans for the future.

### How long will it take?

The time needed for interviews varies from person to person, but the average time is around 35 minutes.

### Do I have to take part?

No, you do not have to take part. Whether you take part or not is entirely up to you, however because you have been randomly selected from all the young people your age in the country and spoke to us last year, we can't replace you with anyone else. Therefore we would really appreciate it if you were involved. **To thank you for your help, we have enclosed a gift voucher for £10.**

Many young people who took part in the first stage of the study found it enjoyable and what you tell us will help improve both your and other young people's futures.

### Will anyone else find out what I have said?

No. All your answers will be treated as strictly confidential by the DfE research team. This means that no-one at your school and no-one who lives with you will ever see your answers. Your personal details will never be passed on to any outside organisations without your permission.



## G.2 Wave 3 advance leaflets

### G.2.1 Advance leaflet for main parent

#### What will happen to the information you give?

Anything you tell the study is in complete confidence and will be used by the DfE for research purposes only. This means, for example, that no-one at your son or daughter's school, or anyone who lives with you, will ever see your answers. The research team will never pass either your or your child's personal details on to outside organisations without your permission.

When you finish your interview the answers will be locked away on a computer. The results of the study will then be written up in published reports in which it will be impossible to identify you, or your son or daughter. The government uses this information to improve schools, colleges and other services for young people.



#### How can I find out more?

If you would like more information about taking part in the *Our Future* study please contact TNS BMRB:

**Freephone:** 0800 015 4492

**Email:** [Ourfuture@tns-bmr.co.uk](mailto:Ourfuture@tns-bmr.co.uk)

#### Who can I contact for further advice?

For further information about *Our Future* in general you can contact the Department for Education on:

**Telephone:** 0114 274 2437

**Email:** [ourfuture.study@education.gsi.gov.uk](mailto:ourfuture.study@education.gsi.gov.uk)

Or visit the study website:

[www.education.gov.uk/ourfuture](http://www.education.gov.uk/ourfuture)



## Our Future

Young people's lives today



Information Leaflet for Parents and Guardians

## Our Future

Young people's lives today

#### Why are we writing to you?

The Department for Education (DfE) is carrying out the third stage of a major study of young people to help improve understanding of young people's lives. This research, called *Our Future*, follows a large number of young people through education and beyond, to find out about their experiences and views. This research study is the second study of its kind that has been carried out in England and is one of the biggest and most important studies of young people in England. Last year we interviewed almost 11,000 young people.

Following your help last year, we would like to talk to you and your son or daughter again, about your views on education and other aspects of their life today and your hopes for their future.

#### Why do you want to talk to us again?

Young people's lives can change a great deal in a short time and we'd like to know what's happened since we last spoke to you. We'd also like to know how things might be different now that your son or daughter is a year older.



#### What are we asking you to do?

We would like to talk to the person who is most involved with your son or daughter's education – this might be you or it could be your husband, wife or partner – as before, it's up to you to decide who this should be and does not have to be the same person we spoke to last time. We will only need to talk to one parent or guardian, although if there are two parents or guardians living with your son or daughter both of you can be there to talk to the interviewer if you wish. We would also like your permission to ask your son or daughter for an interview again.

#### What will happen next?

The DfE has asked a leading research agency, TNS BMRB, to carry out the interviews for them. An interviewer working for TNS BMRB will visit you in the next few weeks to explain more about the research. If you are willing to take part in the third stage of the study the interviewer will arrange a convenient time to conduct the interview in your home.



#### What will we be asking about?

The interview covers many different topics, and builds upon what we asked you in previous years. This includes: your involvement in your son's or daughter's education; your views on their school and on education in general; what you would like your child to do when they leave school; things you might do together as a family and some information, for statistical purposes, about the people who live with you and what you are doing now.

#### How long will it take?

The interview will be shorter than last time we spoke to you. The time needed for interviews varies from person to person but the average time for young people is about thirty five minutes, and around fifteen minutes in total for the parent interview.





## G.2.2 Advance leaflet for young person

### What will happen to the information I give you?

When you finish your interview the answers will be locked away on a computer. Your answers will be grouped with all the answers from the other young people who take part in the study, the results of the study will then be written up in published reports and it will be impossible to identify you or your answers.



### How can I find out more?

If you would like more information about taking part in the *Our Future* study please contact TNS BMRB:

**Freephone:** 0800 015 4492  
**Email:** ourfuture@tns-bmr.co.uk

### Who can I contact for further advice?

For further information about *Our Future* in general you can contact the Department for Education on:

**Telephone:** 0114 274 2437  
**Email:** ourfuture.study@education.gsi.gov.uk

Or visit the study website:  
[www.education.gov.uk/ourfuture](http://www.education.gov.uk/ourfuture)

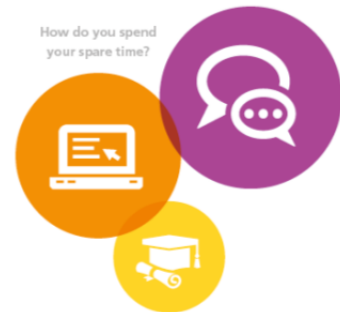


## Our Future

Young people's lives today

What do you think about your school?

How do you spend your spare time?



What do you want to do when you leave school?

Information Leaflet for Young People

## Our Future

Young people's lives today

### What is the Our Future study?

The Government wants to improve the support and services it provides for young people. In order for it to be able to do this it needs to know what young people, like you, really need and what they think about what's available now. This research will help find this out by asking young people about their education, other aspects of their lives and what really matters to them.

This research study is the second study of its kind that has been carried out in England and is one of the biggest and most important studies of young people in England. Last year we spoke to almost 11,000 young people your age.

We would really like to talk to you to find out what might have changed since we last spoke to you.

### Why do you want to talk to me again?

Last year young people in Year 10, and their parents told us their views on a wide range of topics, not just about education but also their hopes and ambitions for the future and what it's like to be young in England today. Young people's lives and views can change a great deal in a short time and we'd really like to know what's happened to you since we last spoke and how things might be different now that you are a year older.

**We would like you to take part** in the third stage of the *Our Future* study. In the next few pages you will find some more information about the study, to remind you what it is and why it is being done.

### What happens next?

An interviewer will visit you soon to find out if you are willing to help us. If you are, he or she will arrange a convenient time to talk to you at home. We'd also like to talk to one of your parent(s) or guardian(s), and we have sent them a letter telling them about the third stage of the study.

### What sorts of questions will I be asked?

We would like to see how your life and opinions have changed since we last spoke to you, so the interview covers many different topics, including:

- What you think about school and the subjects you studied;
- Your plans for the future
- How you spend your free time and
- Any work that you do.

### How long will it take?

The time needed for interviews varies from person to person, but the average time is around 35 minutes.

### Do I have to take part?

Whether you take part or not is entirely up to you, so you do not have to take part. However because you have been randomly selected from all the young people your age in the country and have spoken to us before, we can't replace you with anyone else. Therefore we would really appreciate it if you were involved. **To thank you for your help, we have enclosed a gift voucher for £10.**

Many young people who took part in the first and second stages of the study found it enjoyable and what you tell us will help improve both your and other young people's futures.

### Will anyone else find out what I have said?

No. All of your answers will be treated as strictly confidential by the DfE research team. This means that no-one at your school and no-one who lives with you will ever see your answers. Your personal details will never be passed on to any outside organisations without your permission.





# Appendix H: Change of address card used for both waves 2 and 3



Department  
for Education

## Young person's details:

Please complete using **BLOCK CAPITALS**

Reference number: <i>(printed on all correspondence from the study)</i>
Title:
First name:
Surname:
Date of birth (DD/MM/YY):

.....

Address to which you will be moving:	
Postcode:	
Home tel. no.:	Mobile tel. no.:
Email address:	
Date of move:	

Once complete please moisten edges, fold on the dotted line, seal and return- **no stamp is needed**. If this is not convenient, or if you have any questions, please contact us on Freephone: 0800 0154492 or email [ourfuture@tns-bmrb.co.uk](mailto:ourfuture@tns-bmrb.co.uk).